



#### Notice of a public meeting of

#### Economic Development and Transport Policy and Scrutiny Committee (Pre Decision Calling In)

- To: Councillors Cuthbertson (Chair), D'Agorne (Vice-Chair), N Barnes, Cullwick, Gates, D Myers, Rawlings and Warters
- Date: Wednesday, 18 November 2015
- **Time:** 5.00 pm
- Venue: The Thornton Room Ground Floor, West Offices (G039)

#### <u>AGENDA</u>

# 1. Declarations of Interest

At this point in the meeting, Members are asked to declare:

- Any personal interests not included on the Register of Interests
- Any prejudicial interests or
- Any disclosable pecuniary interests

Which they may have in respect of the business on the agenda.

#### 2. Public Participation

At this point in the meeting, members of the public who have registered their wish to speak regarding an item on the agenda can do so. Any one who wishes to register or requires further information is requested to contact the Democracy Officer on the contact details listed at the foot of the agenda. The deadline for registering is **Tuesday 17 November 2015** at **5.00 pm**.

#### Filming, Recording or Webcasting Meetings

Please note this meeting will be filmed and webcast and that includes any registered public speakers, who have given their permission. This broadcast can be viewed at: <u>http://www.york.gov.uk/webcasts</u>.

Residents are welcome to photograph, film or record Councillors and Officers at all meetings open to the press and public. This includes the use of social media reporting, i.e. tweeting. Anyone wishing to film, record or take photos at any public meeting should contact the Democracy Officer (whose contact details are at the foot of this agenda) in advance of the meeting.

The Council's protocol on Webcasting, Filming & Recording of Meetings ensures that these practices are carried out in a manner both respectful to the conduct of the meeting and all those present.

It can be viewed at: https://www.york.gov.uk/downloads/file /6453/protocol\_for\_webcasting\_filming and recording council meetingspdf

3. Called In Item Pre Decision: York's Third Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP3) (Pages 1 - 234)

To consider the pre-decision call-in of the above item from the Council's Forward Plan by Councillors D'Agorne, Kramm and Craghill in accordance with the Council' new pre-decision call-in arrangements.

A cover report is attached which sets out the reasons for the predecision call-in and the role of and options available to this Committee.

Following consideration of the Officer's report, reasons for call-in and the comments made the Executive Member for the Environment will be invited to make a decision on the issue at the Decision Session following the close of this meeting.

#### 4. Urgent Business

Any Other Business which the Chair considers urgent under the Local Government Act 1972.

#### **Democracy Officer:**

Name: Judith Betts Contact Details:

- Telephone (01904) 551078
- E-mail –judith.betts@york.gov.uk

For more information about any of the following please contact the Democratic Services Officer responsible for servicing this meeting:

- Registering to speak
- Business of the meeting
- Any special arrangements
- Copies of reports and
- For receiving reports in other formats

Contact details are set out above.

This page is intentionally left blank

Page 1



# Economic Development & Transport Policy & Scrutiny Committee (Pre-Decision Calling – In)

**18 November 2015** 

Report of the Assistant Director, Governance and ICT

#### Called-in Item Pre-Decision: York's Third Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP3)

#### Summary

- 1. At its meeting in August 2015, the Executive agreed some operational guidelines for enabling and supporting a pre-decision call-in process. This supplements the pre-existing arrangements for post-decision call in and is intended to provide all backbench and scrutiny Members with opportunities to comment upon relevant upcoming Executive or Executive Member decisions.
- 2. In accordance with the arrangements for pre-decision scrutiny call-in, 3 Members (Councillors D'Agorne, Kramm, Craghill) have called in the Executive Member for Environment's intended decision in relation to the 3<sup>rd</sup> Air Quality Action Plan, for the following reason:

"The bad air quality in York is one of the major health risks for residents particularly in the city centre area. Actions are needed that can deliver fast and sufficient relief for people affected. After an intense consultation for the AQAP3 it would be beneficial for the process if councillors can have an early opportunity to value and analyse the data from a political and ward-orientated perspective and assist officers in the wording of the recommendation of the Action Plan for execution"

3. This report sets out brief background to the issue called-in and the role of and options available to this Committee, under the agreed predecision call-in arrangements.

#### Background

4. Due to the health implications and costs associated with air quality, the government set health based air quality objectives for seven of the most common pollutants found in our cities.

- 5. The Environment Act 1995 requires all local authorities to review and assess air quality in their areas and to declare Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) where the objectives set by the government are unlikely to be met. Where an AQMA is declared, an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) must be developed to demonstrate how the local authority intends to improve air quality.
- 6. Air quality monitoring has been undertaken in York since 1999. In 2001 the Council identified five areas of the city centre, around the busy inner ring road, where it was unlikely that the long term objective for nitrogen dioxide (NO2) would be met. These five areas were incorporated into a single Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) declared on 22 January 2002.
- 7. The AQMA included areas where members of the public were likely to be exposed to air pollution regularly over long periods of time, such as residential properties, nursing homes and schools. Roads were also included within the AQMA boundary and showed the wider area that residents and businesses stated they wanted to see air quality improved during consultation on the AQMA boundaries.
- 8. Following the publication of AQAP2 (2006) average concentrations of NO2 continued to rise across the city and new declarations became necessary.
- 9. In April 2010, a further AQMA was declared along the A19 corridor to the south of the city. This followed repeated exceedances of the annual average NO2 objective on Main Street, Fulford. Another AQMA was declared for NO2 on Salisbury Terrace on 18th May 2012 due to further evidence of elevated levels of NO2 in the Leeman Road area.
- 10. The continued deterioration of air quality prompted a review of AQAP2 and the review prompted the development of York's Low Emission Strategy (LES). The York LES was adopted in October 2012 and was the first overarching LES in the UK; it sets out a low emission based approach to air quality improvement using a variety of incentive, technology and enforcement based methods to further reduce emissions of air pollutants. The LES recognises the particular need to reduce NO2 from diesel vehicles, including buses, HGVs and taxis that fall outside the scope of previous modal shift based AQAPs.
- 11. The development of AQAP3 is to achieve further air quality improvement in York with emissions being minimised as far as possible and a significant shift away from the reliance of diesel vehicles to provide essential public transport and delivery services.

#### The Process

- 12. One (or more depending upon the Chair's discretion) of the Calling-In Members will have the opportunity to address the Committee, making comments on their reasons for bringing this pre-decision call in forward. Their will be opportunities for the Executive Member and Officers to address the Committee. In light of the submissions made and their own views, Members of the Committee will then debate and agree upon recommendations to make to the Executive Member for decision upon this matter. The full process according to which the Chair will manage this meeting is attached at Appendix (i) to this report.
- 13. Having heard the views of various Members and speakers and the recommendations of this Committee, the Executive Member will then be invited to make his decision publicly, upon the conclusion of this Scrutiny call-in meeting, if feasible.

#### Consultation

14. In accordance with the requirements of the Constitution, the calling-in Members have been invited to attend and/or speak at the Call-In meeting, as appropriate. Corporate & Scrutiny Management Policy & Scrutiny Committee was fully consulted on the implementation of the pre-decision call-in arrangements in advance.

#### Options

- 15. The following options are available to this Committee in relation to dealing with this pre decision call-in, in accordance with the new agreed arrangements:
  - (i) Agree comments or recommendations for submission to the Executive Member, to take into account when making his decision; or
  - (ii) Decide not to make any specific comments/recommendations to the Executive Member on the issue in hand

#### Analysis

16. Members need to consider the reasons for call-in and any comments made at the meeting by speakers, as well as have regard to the information in the officer's report to the Executive Member on this matter, attached at Annex (ii) to this report, before inviting the Executive Member to make a decision.

#### **Council Plan**

17. There are no direct implications for this call-in in relation to the delivery of the Council Plan and its priorities for 2015-19.

#### Implications

18. There are no known Financial, HR, Legal, Property, Equalities, or Crime and Disorder implications in relation to the following in terms of dealing with the specific matter before Members; namely, to consider and handle the pre decision call-in. However, if it became clear to the Committee from information received that there were implications associated with any comments/recommendations it wished to make then it would be appropriate for the Committee to also recommend that any such implications be looked into, prior to the Executive Member making a decision which might be affected by those implications.

#### **Risk Management**

19. There are no direct risk management implications associated with considering the call in of this matter. However, the Committee would be advised to invite the Executive Member to take account of any risks associated with any comments/recommendations which the Committee may wish to make on the matter in hand, prior to implementing any decision.

#### **Recommendations:**

- 20. Members are asked to:
  - consider the reasons for calling in this matter prior to decision, together with all submissions made and decide whether they wish to make any specific comments/recommendations for consideration by the Executive Member; and
  - (ii) invite the Executive Member to make their decision upon the conclusion of the call-in meeting in light of (i) above.
  - **Reason:** To enable the called-in matter to be dealt with efficiently and in accordance with the new pre-decision call in arrangements.

Page 5

#### **Contact details:**

#### Author:

Dawn Steel Head of Civic & Democratic Services 01904 551030 Chief Officer Responsible for the report: Andrew Docherty Assistant Director, Governance and ICT

Report Approved √ Date

e 2 November 2015

#### Specialist Implications Officer(s) None

#### Wards Affected:

|--|

#### For further information please contact the author of the report

#### Annexes

Annex (i) – Process for handling pre-decision call in at the meeting Annex (ii) – Third Air Quality Monitoring Report to Executive Member and associated Annexes, as follows:

- Annex A Letter from DEFRA re infraction fines
- Annex B AQAP consultation questionnaire and responses
- Annex C Individual written responses to AQAP3 consultation
- Annex D Community Impact Assessment for AQAP3
- Annex E Glossary of acronyms and abbreviations
- Annex F The main AQAP3 report "Towards an ultra low emission city"

Annex F, the main AQAP3 report, has 5 separate annexes

#### Annex 1 – Feasibility studies: Low Emission Zone, electric buses and antiidling

- Annex 2 Clean Air Zone
- Annex 3 Assessment of AQAP3 measures
- Annex 4 Emission Factor Toolkit modelling
- Annex 5 Low Emission Partnership planning guidance and technical guidelines

# Page 6

**Background Papers** Report to Executive – Proposed Decision Making Arrangements -27 August 2015

### **Process for handling Pre-Decision Call In at the Meeting**

#### Pre-Decision Called-in Item: Insert Name of Item

The order of business will be as follows:

- a) One of the Calling In Members (or more at the Chair's discretion) will be invited to address the Committee on the reasons for their predecision call-in - 3 minutes
- b) The Committee Members will be invited to question the calling in speaker on their reasons
- c) The Executive Member will be invited to attend the meeting to address the Committee on the issue and respond to the reasons for calling in– *3 minutes*
- d) Committee Members will then question the Executive Member, if required
- e) Officers will be invited to address any issues raised by the Calling In Members and to provide updates (if any) on the called in item
- f) The Committee Members will be invited to question the Officers, if required
- g) Members will then debate the item, considering the reasons for callin and any comments made by speakers at the meeting, whilst having regard to the information in the Officer's report. The Committee can then *either:*
- Agree comments or recommendations for submission to the Executive Member, to take into account when making *his/her* decision *or*
- Decide not to make any specific comments/recommendations to the Executive Member on the issue in hand
- h) The Executive Member will then consider whether they are in a position to make a decision, on the issue immediately following the calling-in debate, having heard the comments /recommendations made by the Scrutiny Committee on the issue.

This page is intentionally left blank



#### Decision Session Executive Member for the Environment

18November 2015

Report of the Assistant Director – Housing and Community Safety

# Adoption of York's Third Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP3)

#### Summary

- In October 2014 the Cabinet Member for Environmental Services, Planning and Sustainability approved a draft framework for a new Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP3). AQAP3 will be the main delivery plan for the York Low Emission Strategy (LES) (adopted October 2012) and supports York's bid to become an exemplar ultra-low emission city.
- 2. AQAP3 supports the new council plan by improving air quality, supporting residents to live healthy lives, encouraging and supporting a green economy and helping to deliver a sustainable city with efficient and affordable transport links. With all the proposed AQAP3 measures in place it is predicted (with the exception of Nunnery Lane) that the health based national air quality objectives for nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) will be met in all the current air quality technical breach areas in York by 2021<sup>1</sup>.
- 3. This report presents the final draft of AQAP3 (Annex F), summarises the results of the public consultation and provides an update on new evidence relating to air quality and public health. The Executive Member is asked to note the results of the public consultation and to formally adopt AQAP3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The modelling work to support this prediction was undertaken in September 2014. It is based on total projected long term development targets of an additional 17,503 residential units and 266,466m<sup>2</sup> of employment use by 2031. For the 2021 modelling scenario (reported here) it was assumed that only 8724 housing units and 115,506m<sup>2</sup> of employment use would have been delivered. The modelling also assumes delivery of a number of key transport projects by this date. Targets for new housing provision and site allocations are currently under review and are expected to be reduced. The traffic impact of new development in the city by 2021 is therefore likely to be lower than the modelling undertaken during the development of AQAP3 suggests. New emission reduction figures for AQAP3 will be calculated once revised traffic growth figures for the city become available and these may show compliance with the air quality objectives at all locations in the city by 2021.

#### **National policy**

- In February 2014 the European Commission launched infraction 4. proceedings against the UK for breach of NO<sub>2</sub> limit values under the EU Air Quality Directive. In April 2015 a UK Supreme Court ruling required the UK government to provide a new national AQAP by the end of 2015. A revised draft national AQAP was issued for public consultation on 12 September 2015<sup>2</sup>. This includes proposals for a national network of low emission zones called Clean Air Zones (CAZs) to achieve compliance with the EU limit values within 6 UK zones and agglomerations currently predicted to exceed the EU limit values after 2020. Initial entry requirement proposals for the CAZs are Euro IV petrol and Euro VI diesel. There is still considerable uncertainty about on road performance of Euro VI diesel vehicles (as highlighted by the recent VW scandal). If Euro VI vehicles do not perform as expected the number of UK zones and agglomerations exceeding the EU limit values in 2020 may be greater than the number currently predicted.
- 5. The UK Government is responsible for ensuring compliance with EU limit values but DEFRA has written to all local authorities warning that infraction fines could be passed on to local authorities using a discretionary power in Part 2 of the Localism Act (Annex A). No details have been released about how these fines will be imposed but it is understood they will be recurring annual fines.
- 6. Local authorities that demonstrate good progress with local air quality management (LAQM) and have robust AQAPs in place are less likely to incur significant fines from DEFRA than those where progress and investment in LAQM has been poor. York currently has an excellent national reputation for LAQM and action planning and has recently been shortlisted to become one of a handful of ultra-low emission cities (competing for funding of up to £35 million). Similar bids are being compiled to further increase the numbers of low emission buses and taxis in the city. The results of the ultra-low emission city bid will be announced in late 2015.
- 7. DEFRA is currently reviewing the national LAQM framework with findings due to be published in early 2016<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Consultation on draft plans to improve air quality, Tackling nitrogen dioxide in our cities (DEFRA, September 2015) https://consult.defra.gov.uk/airguality/draft-ag-plans

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Local Air Quality Management Consultation on options to improve air quality management in England (DEFRA, July 2013)

https://consult.gov.uk/communications/https-consult-defra-gov-uk-laqm\_review

#### Page 11

It is expected that a greater emphasis will be placed on local air quality action planning and a more streamlined approach will be taken to annual reporting requirements. Advanced proposals for the London Boroughs (issued by the London Mayor) indicate a greater role for local authorities in the control of  $PM_{2.5}$  emissions and a more involved role for transport and public health directors in the development and sign off of AQAPs<sup>4</sup>.

#### Air Quality and Health

- 8. The health impacts of fine particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub>) are well documented with strong links established to lung diseases (asthma, bronchitis and emphysema) and heart conditions.<sup>5,6</sup> In June 2012 the World Health Organization (WHO) classified diesel engine exhaust as carcinogenic to humans<sup>7</sup> and said everyone should reduce exposure to diesel exhaust emissions. In March 2015<sup>8</sup> the Committee on the Medical Effects of Air Pollutants (COMEAP) stated reductions in particles is likely to benefit public health. Both WHO and COMEAP highlight the importance of reducing all sources of PM as far as possible, particularly sources of diesel particulate. Public health framework indicator 3.01 states that the fraction of mortality in York attributable to anthropogenic (man-made) PM<sub>2.5</sub> air pollution is 4.8% of all deaths (82 deaths)<sup>9</sup>. The average for this indicator across England is 5.1%.
- 9. The links between nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) and health have until recently been less understood. In March 2015 COMEAP's report on '*The* evidence for the effects of  $NO_2$  on health<sup>10</sup>' concluded that evidence on

<sup>7</sup> Press release 213 (IARC, June 2012) http://www.iarc.fr/en/media-centre/iarcnews/2012/mono105-info.php

<sup>8</sup> Statement on the evidence for differential health effects of particulate matter according to source or components (COMEAP, 2015) https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/411762/COMEAP\_The\_evide\_nce\_for\_differential\_health\_effects\_of\_particulate\_matter\_according\_to\_source\_or\_components.pdf

<sup>10</sup> Statement on the evidence for the effects of nitrogen dioxide on health <u>https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/411756/COMEAP\_The\_evide</u> <u>nce\_for\_the\_effects\_of\_nitrogen\_dioxide.pdf</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Draft London Local Air Quality Management Framework (Greater London Authority, July 2015) <u>https://www.london.gov.uk/priorities/environment/consultations/consultation-on-proposals-for-a-new-london-local-air-quality-0</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Long-Term Exposure to Air Pollution: Effect on Mortality (COMEAP, 2009) <u>https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/comeap-long-term-exposure-to-air-pollution-effect-on-mortality</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Mortality effects of long term exposure to particulate air pollution in the UK (COMEAP,2010) <u>https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/comeap-mortality-effects-of-long-term-exposure-to-particulate-air-pollution-in-the-uk</u>The Mortality Effects of Long Term Exposure to Particulate Air Pollution in the United Kingdom, Committee on the Medical Effects of Air Pollutants (COMEAP, 2010)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Estimating Local Mortality Burdens associated with particulate air pollution, (Public Health England, 2014)

### Page 12

the causal effects of  $NO_2$  had strengthened substantially in recent years.  $NO_2$  is now considered to be directly responsible for some health impacts, which may include lung conditions (asthma, bronchitis and emphysema), premature births, reduced birth weights and reduced lung function in children.

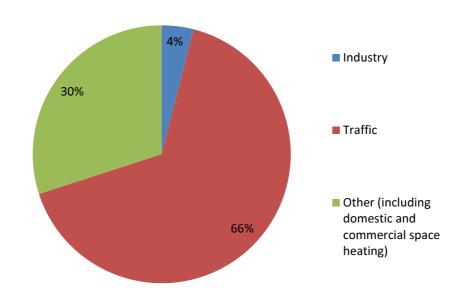
- 10. Public Health England (PHE) is expected to shortly announce a new health outcome indicator for NO<sub>2</sub>, similar to that already in place for PM<sub>2.5</sub>. This is an important development as most of the AQMAs in the UK, including those in York, have been declared due to exceedance of NO<sub>2</sub> air quality objectives. Most NO<sub>2</sub> is locally derived from traffic and local heat / energy generation (unlike PM where a considerable amount is imported from elsewhere as 'background' pollution). Reducing the health impacts of NO<sub>2</sub> at a local level requires an emphasis on local measures to reduce emissions from traffic and local heat /energy generation.
- 11. DEFRA have also recently (September 2015) revised the social damage costs for NO<sub>x</sub> increasing them from around £900 per tonne of NO<sub>x</sub> (all sources) to £25,252 per tonne (transport sources) and £13,131 per tonne (industrial sources)<sup>11</sup>. Different costs per source have been introduced to reflect the importance of population density in relation to the pollutant source. As most traffic pollution is emitted in densely populated urban areas the NO<sub>x</sub> damage cost from transport is now much higher than that from industry and other sources.
- 12. Poor air quality is the biggest cause of premature mortality in the UK after smoking, greater than the estimated impact of obesity and road accidents combined. Previous COMEAP estimates of 29,000 deaths per annum in the UK from air pollution were based on exposure to PM. Taking into account the revised evidence relating to NO<sub>2</sub> exposure the combined impact from PM and NO<sub>2</sub> (assuming they act independently of each other) is 48,625 deaths a year with social damage costs of £27billion per year <sup>11</sup>. The calculated social damage costs include the impact of exposure to air pollution on health (including life years lost and cost of additional hospital admissions) and damage to buildings (through building soiling) and impacts on materials<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Valuing impacts on air quality: Updates in valuing changes in emissions of Oxides of Nitrogen (NOX) and concentrations of Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2) (DEFRA, September 2015) <u>https://www.gov.uk/guidance/air-quality-economic-analysis</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Air Quality Appraisal, Damage Cost Methodology, Interdepartmental Group on Costs and Benefits (Air Quality Subject Group) (February, 2011)

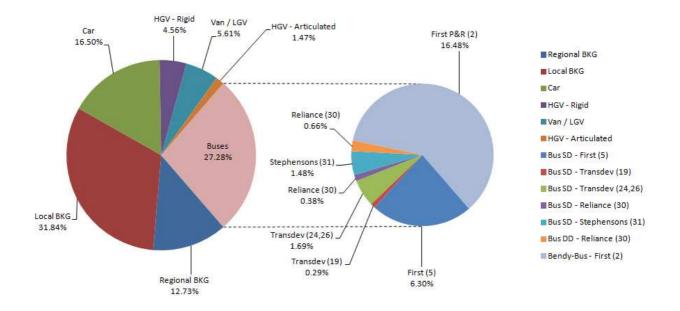
#### Current air quality situation in York

13. CYC has declared 3 Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) where the health based national air quality objectives for NO<sub>2</sub> are currently exceeded. CYC has a statutory duty to try to reduce NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations within these AQMAs, and additional obligations in relation to the protection of public health and reduction of greenhouse gas emissions. The main air pollutants of concern in York are NO<sub>2</sub> and particulate matter (PM). Typically traffic is responsible for around 50 to 70% of the total NO<sub>2</sub> at any particular location ( the exact amount varies according to proximity to roads, industrial sources etc). The contribution from any individual vehicle type varies according to the types of vehicle present and the age / condition of those vehicles. The graphs below show some typical NO<sub>2</sub> source apportionment graphs for York.



#### All sources (NO<sub>2</sub>) – Holgate Road area





- 14. Recent air pollution monitoring data for York (2014) indicates that the annual average air quality objective for NO<sub>2</sub> is still being breached at numerous locations around the inner ring road (within the city centre AQMA)<sup>13</sup>. City centre pollutant concentrations in 2014 were generally slightly higher than those observed in 2013. With all the proposed AQAP3 measures in place it is estimated that the majority of the city centre AQMA (with the exception of Nunnery Lane) will be able to be revoked shortly after 2021, if not before<sup>1</sup>. Recent monitoring results for the Nunnery Lane AQMA indicate that the majority of the area (including Bishopthorpe Road and Scarcroft Road) currently meets the air quality objectives. There are two remaining 'hotspots' on Nunnery Lane and Prices Lane where very slight exceedances of the annual average NO<sub>2</sub> objective have been recorded in recent years (up to 42µg/m<sup>3</sup>). This is due to the regular occurrence of queuing traffic and poor dispersion in these two particular locations.
- 15. Conditions in the Fulford Road and Salisbury Terrace AQMAs have already improved slightly in recent years with levels in both locations currently just below the 40 μg/m<sup>3</sup> objective limit. If the concentration in these locations stays below the 40 μg/m<sup>3</sup> objective level, and continues to improve over the next two to three years, these AQMAs will be revoked.
- 16. National air quality objectives for PM<sub>10</sub> are currently met in York. Health based objectives for ultra-fine particles have not yet been set for local authorities to meet. The EU limit value for PM<sub>2.5</sub> is 25 µg/m<sup>3</sup> as an annual average with an additional requirement to reduce average urban background concentrations by 15% by 2020 (against a 2010 baseline). In 2014 the annual average PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentration at Gillygate was 9.7µg/m<sup>3</sup>. There are currently no known safe exposure limits for PM<sub>2.5</sub>.
- 17. DEFRA predict that the Yorkshire and Humberside Zone (which includes York) is expected to meet the EU limit values by 2020 (assuming Euro VI diesel engines perform as expected (early evidence suggests that most Euro VI cars are already failing to achieve the EU emission targets in the real world) and all current local air quality action plans within the zone are fully delivered). More detailed monitoring and modelling work undertaken by CYC staff indicates that with all the proposed AQAP3 measures in place the health based national air quality objectives for NO<sub>2</sub> will be met in all the current air quality technical breach areas in York by 2021, with the exception of Nunnery Lane<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Update and Screening Report, City of York Council (April 2015)

#### Scope of AQAP3

- 18. The measures included in the draft AQAP3 consultation aim to reduce emissions from all forms of transport. The main headlines are:
  - Reducing emissions from buses through the development of a Clean Air Zone (CAZ) in the city centre the Clean Air Zone entry requirements would be based on the frequency at which buses enter the city centre. The most frequent services (entering the CAZ more than 10 times per day) would be required to have zero emission capability in the city centre by 2018. Less frequent services would be initially set minimum Euro emission standards with a longer term upgrade programme allowing them to work towards zero emission capability. The CAZ could potentially be expanded in the future to include other vehicle types.
  - Introduction of anti-idling measures initial proposals are for an education based awareness campaign targeted at local transport operators and supported by increased anti-idling signage. An option remains to adopt enforcement powers in the future if necessary.
  - Reducing emissions from taxis via continuation of the local financial incentive scheme that encourages taxi drivers to switch to hybrid / electric vehicles. Further improvements to the taxi licensing system to further encourage the use of low emission vehicles in the taxi fleet are being discussed with the taxi licensing team. Currently the number of low emission taxis in York are:

Hackney Carriages	14 out of 183 vehicles (7.7%)
Private Hire	40 out of 572 vehicles (7.0%)

- **Reducing emissions from new development -** by requiring all developers to routinely provide electric vehicle recharging infrastructure and Construction Emission Management Plans (CEMPs) on new developments, and by requiring full emission impact assessments for larger developments supported by emission mitigation plans.
- **Reducing emissions from fleets** via the ECO-stars fleet recognition scheme.
- Reducing emissions from CYC fleet by encouraging the use of low emission car club vehicles (as an alternative to use of personal vehicles for CYC business), switching the council fleet vehicles to alternative fuels and striving for long term improvements in the council fleet through membership of the ECO stars fleet recognition scheme.

- Increasing awareness of the impact of air pollution on public health via an improved marketing and communications strategy focused on health impacts of air pollution.
- Reducing emissions from all vehicle types by continuing to expand the electric vehicle (EV) charging network within York (and the wider region), by providing a Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) Refuelling station and by developing local incentives for the uptake of low emission vehicles. CYC currently provides 11 rapid charge and 19 fast charge locations around the city. There are currently approximately 20 other privately owned charging points located at hotels, retail parks, supermarkets etc with customer access.
- Attracting low emission industries, businesses and jobs to York - by developing a 'green business' hub and working towards development of a freight transhipment centre.
- **Continued modal shift and network improvement measures** via LTP3 capital programme and LSTF programme.
- 19. AQAP3 measures are intended to build upon (but do not replace) the modal shift based measures included in previous AQAPs, and are intended to support other emission reduction measures included in the Climate Change Framework and Action Plan (CCFAP) and the Local Transport Plan (LTP3).

#### **Consultation process**

20. Public consultation on the first draft of AQAP3 was undertaken from 21 November 2014 to 2 January 2015. An online questionnaire and electronic copy of the document were made available on the CYC website and the consultation period was advertised locally via a general press release, the main council website, JorAir website and Buzz (CYC staff magazine). Posters, consultation questionnaires and copies of the draft AQAP3 were also placed in all the York Explore libraries and at West Offices reception. Additional email notification of the consultation was sent directly to all statutory consultees and a number of other relevant stakeholders. York Press contained a main feature on the AQAP3 consultation on 30 December 2014. A copy of the consultation questionnaire is at annex B.

### **Consultation responses**

21. 35 online questionnaires and 10 written responses from a wide range of people were received during the consultation period; these are detailed in annexes B and C respectively.

- 22. The majority of respondents provided a positive response to the overall plan with a significant level of support shown for the CAZ concept and the use of anti-idling measures. The main suggested areas for improvement were inclusion of more information on the role of green infrastructure in improving air quality and a greater emphasis on anti-idling signage and enforcement. Some respondents indicated that they would like to see more consultation with bus operators on the CAZ and others said they would like to see the CAZ concept expanded to include other vehicles.
- 23. The main changes made to the draft AQAP3 as a result of the consultation responses were:
  - Better recognition of the role green infrastructure can play in removing pollutants from the environment
  - A commitment to provide anti-idling signage
  - Clarification that AQAP3 builds upon, but does not replace, the sustainable transport and congestion management programmes already in place in the city
- 24. Other updates to the draft AQAP3 since the Cabinet Member decision session on 26 August 2014 reflect progress on delivery of low emission measures and the air pollution monitoring results for 2014. There have also been some changes to responsibilities and timescales for delivering some AQAP3 measures (due to the recent Public Protection restructure) and a current inability to fund the ECO-stars scheme beyond 2015. Further funding for ECO-stars and other low emission measures is being sought via the OLEV ultra-low emission city bid. Updates have also been made to reflect the latest health evidence and social damage cost associated with air pollution, as detailed earlier in this document (paragraphs 8-12) as well as the new Council Plan priorities.

#### Options

- 25. Option 1 To accept the findings of the AQAP3 consultation (detailed in sections 21 to 22 of this report) and the resulting amendments to the consultation draft AQAP3 (detailed in sections 23 to 24 of this report). To formally adopt the amended AQAP3 circulated with this report as York's Third Air Quality Action Plan (subject to any amendments at the meeting)
- 26. **Option 2 -** To reject the findings of the AQAP3 consultation and the resulting amendments to the consultation draft AQAP3.

To defer formal adoption of the amended AQAP3 circulated with this report until further consultation / further amendments as requested at this meeting have been completed.

#### Analysis

- 27. Option 1 will ensure York continues to have a robust, current and relevant AQAP based on a strong local emission evidence base. This will facilitate continued delivery of the aims and objectives of the LES. AQAP3 measures will deliver emission reduction and health improvement benefits throughout the city and should deliver the national air quality objectives for NO<sub>2</sub> at most locations in York by 2021. Adoption of AQAP3 will demonstrate to DEFRA that York is continuing to strive to improve air quality in the city and may reduce the possibility of substantial air quality fines in the future. AQAP3 will ensure that York continues to attract low emission vehicles, technologies and associated jobs ahead of other local authorities and having a newly adopted LES based AQAP3 in place will strengthen York's bid to become one of OLEV's designated ultra-low emission cities. If successful this bid could attract millions of pounds of investment in low emission vehicles and infrastructure to York from 2016 onwards.
- 28. Option 2 will delay the timescale for formal adoption of a new AQAP for York. This will reduce and slow down delivery of the LES resulting in higher emissions in the city and greater health impacts. This would damage York's reputation with DEFRA as a high achieving authority in relation to air quality and reducing emissions, and could make the council vulnerable to substantial fines from DEFRA. Delaying adoption of AQAP3 may result in lost opportunities for attracting low emission vehicles, technologies and associated jobs and will weaken York's ability to attract millions of pounds of ultra-low emission city funding.

#### **Council Plan**

- 29. The new council plan aims to deliver a prosperous city for all. Steps taken to improve air quality will be a key indicator of the progress made in delivering the plan. AQAP3 will support the new council plan as follows:
  - Help residents to live healthier lives so that they can contribute fully to their communities, reach their full potential and retain good quality and well paid jobs Good air quality reduces the amount of time lost off work or away from education due to air quality related illnesses helping to improve personal attainment and ability to contribute to the wider economy.

AQAP3 will contribute to quality of life in York by promoting healthy lifestyles and providing safe, pleasant places to live, learn, exercise and meet. Providing better information and advice on air quality and health impacts will empower individuals to make better lifestyle choices and take steps to reduce their own exposure to air pollutants reducing hospital admissions and costs to the NHS.

- Encourage and supporting a green economy –accelerating the uptake of alternatively fuelled vehicles in York will stimulate the market for supply and maintenance of new vehicle technology and refuelling infrastructure. This will attract new manufacturing and service industries to the area creating new 'green' jobs and training opportunities. There is also potential for developing a 'green' tourism offer based around low emission travel opportunities. Providing alternative vehicle fuel infrastructure is essential to ensure York retains transport links with other cities as alternative technology penetrates the mass vehicle market. The use of alternatively fuelled vehicles can also offer considerable financial savings to local businesses helping them to thrive.
- Provide efficient and affordable transport links AQAP3 will deliver cleaner, more attractive and reliable public transport in York, resulting in increased patronage and a further reduction in private vehicle trips. The total cost of ownership of low emission technologies can be substantially lower then diesel due to much lower fuel cost. Where initial investments are higher, leasing arrangements can enable financial benefits from the outset. These fuel savings could be used by operators to limit the need for further increases in public transport fares.
- Help to deliver an environmentally sustainable city AQAP3 will help to ensure the city can continue to grow without an unacceptable impact on local air quality, carbon emissions and health. AQAP3 supports greenhouse gas emission reduction measures in York's Climate Change Framework and Action Plan helping to protect York's communities from the impacts of climate change. New low emission planning guidance will help to ensure that emissions from new developments are minimised as far as possible whilst still allowing the creation of new jobs and homes.
- Help to protect and support York's unique heritage air pollution damages buildings as well as people. Improving air quality will help to protect the city's many historic buildings and support tourism.

#### Implications

30. The various implications of this report are summarised below:

#### (a) Financial

Implementation of the measures in AQAP3 will require both capital and revenue funding. AQAP3 measures are identified as being low, medium or high cost. It is envisaged that all low cost measures (<£40k) will be deliverable from within existing budgets, mainly the LTP3 capital programme and air quality grant funding. Medium cost measures (£40K to £100k) will require additional funding above and beyond current resources. It is anticipated that the majority of this funding will be obtainable from additional government grant opportunities and private investment. If successful, the OLEV low-emission city bid will provide funding to support many of the medium cost measures. The high cost measures > £100k will need significant additional investment from either the private sector or from grant funding. If this can not be secured the high cost measures are unlikely to proceed. Any request for funding will follow the council's budgetary (capital & revenue) process. Approving this report does not commit further funding to support the delivery of the AQAP3.

#### (b) Human Resources (HR)

The delivery of low emission vehicle and infrastructure projects requires a cross-directorate approach that is currently coordinated by the low emission officer with support from air quality, transport and fleet colleagues. The low emission officer post is a temporary post currently funded through the LSTF programme and is due to end in March 2016. Timescales for delivering AQAP3 measures assume that the low emission officer post will continue to exist until at least 2021. If funding to support this post until 2021 cannot be found it is likely that some if not most of the measures in AQAP3 will become unachievable or will be delivered later than stated. Specific departmental responsibility for the delivery of each LES measures is clearly identified within the draft consultation LES.

#### (c) Equalities

A community impact assessment has been undertaken for AQAP3 (Annex D). Older people, children, pregnant women and vulnerable people with respiratory and other illnesses are more likely to be adversely affected by poor air quality. LES measures aim to mitigate the health effects of poor air quality detailed in paragraphs 8-12 of this report.

#### (d) Legal

AQAP3 is a statutory document. CYC has a statutory duty to periodically review the air quality within its area both at the present time and as regards future air quality. There is a duty to designate an AQMA where air quality objectives are not being achieved or are not likely to be achieved. Once an area has been designated there is a duty to carry out an assessment and prepare an air quality action plan (AQAP) for the area. DEFRA have issued statutory guidance to which the Council must have regard in exercising these functions. This includes annual reporting on progress with delivery of AQAPs and refreshing of AQAPs when necessary. AQAP3 is an update of the previous AQAP2 (2006) and incorporates the aims and objectives of York's LES and addresses the continued breaches of air quality objectives in the city.

The implementation of AQAP3 will involve the use of other legal powers such as traffic regulation and planning powers, and their use will need to be considered on a case by case basis.

Having consulted the public on the contents of AQAP3, in making its decision the Executive Member is under an obligation to pay due regard to the comments received.

#### (e) Crime and Disorder

There are no crime and disorder implications

#### (f)Information Technology (IT)

There are no IT implications

#### (g) Property

Energy efficiency and emission reduction measures in domestic properties are currently delivered via the measures set out in the Climate Change Framework and Action Plan. There will be no change to this arrangement as part of AQAP3 implementation. There will be a requirement to accommodate electric vehicle recharging infrastructure in some council owned car parks, offices, housing and leisure facilities. There will also be a need to consider in more detail the suitability of biomass technology for use in council owned buildings, particularly schools and residential care homes where vulnerable receptors are likely to be located close to the emission source.

#### (h) Other

There may be highways implications associated with implementing a CAZ within the city centre. This will be explored, consulted upon and fully reported to members before any CAZ is established.

The implementation of AQAP3 will include a significant change to the way planning applications are assessed in relation to air quality impacts. Currently most large planning applications are only assessed on the basis of the resultant change in local air quality concentration they are likely to cause. In future, the emphasis will be on the total emissions arising as a result of a new development and how these will be mitigated, both on and off site. The aim is to reduce emission 'creep' across the city arising from the cumulative impact of development. Further consultation on this approach will be needed at a local level to ensure it is fully compatible with the emerging Local Plan. New technical low emission planning guidance has recently been drawn up for the city with assistance from the Low Emission Partnership. The methodologies are currently being tested on suitable planning applications and the technical note is being converted into a more public facing document prior to a wider consultation taking place. The methodologies build on the approach to low emission planning already widely adopted in West Yorkshire.

#### **Risk Management**

31. In compliance with the Council's risk management strategy, failing to meet the health based air quality targets, considering the likelihood and impact, the current net risk rating is 21 or High. The continued implementation of the LES and adoption and implementation of AQAP3 should reduce the risk to Medium.

#### Recommendations

32. The Executive Member is advised to:

**Approve Option 1:** To accept the findings of the AQAP3 consultation and the resulting amendments to the consultation draft AQAP3. To formally adopt the amended AQAP3 circulated with this report as York's Third Air Quality Action Plan (subject to any further minor amendments requested at this meeting)

**Reason:** This option will ensure that York continues to have a robust, current and relevant AQAP based on a strong local emission evidence base.

This will facilitate continued delivery of the aims and objectives of the LES. AQAP3 will deliver emission reduction and health improvement benefits throughout the city and by 2021 should deliver the national air quality objectives for NO<sub>2</sub> at most locations in York. Adoption of AQAP3 will demonstrate to DEFRA that York is continuing to strive to improve air quality in the city and may reduce the possibility of substantial air quality fines in the future. AQAP3 will ensure that York continues to attract low emission vehicles, technologies and associated jobs ahead of other local authorities and having a newly adopted LES based AQAP3 in place will strengthen York's bid to become one of OLEV's designated Ultra-Low Emission Cities. If successful this bid will attract millions of pounds of investment in low emission vehicles and infrastructure to York from 2016 onwards.

#### **Contact Details**

Author:	Chief Officers	Res	sponsib	ble for the report:		
Elizabeth Bates Principal Air Quality Officer Public Protection (CANS) tel (01904) 551529 Mike Southcombe	Steve Waddington Assistant Director, Housing and Community Safety, CANS					
Public Protection Manager Public Protection (CANS)	Report Approved	$\checkmark$	Date	16 <sup>th</sup> October 2015		
tel (01904) 551514						
Specialist Implications Officer(s)						
None						
Wards Affected:       List wards or tick box to indicate all       All       X						
For further information please contact the author of the report						

#### Background Papers

A draft framework for York's Third Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP3) 2014 to 2020 – Decision Session Cabinet Member for Transport, Planning and Economic Development (30 October 2014)

Air Quality Update - Decision Session Cabinet Member for Transport, Planning and Economic Development (14 November 2013)

Air Quality Update - Meeting of Cabinet Member for City Strategy and Air Quality (June 2012)

Adoption of a Low Emission Strategy for York - Cabinet (9 October 2012)

Low Emission Strategy Consultation — Cabinet (3 April 2012)

Air Quality Update – Meeting of Cabinet Member for City Strategy and Air Quality (5 January 2012)

Draft Framework for York Low Emission Strategy - Executive (15 March 2011)

Air Quality Update – Executive Member for Neighbourhoods (16 Nov 2010)

City of York's Local Transport Plan 3 – Draft 'Framework' LTP3 – Decision Session Executive Member City Strategy (5 Oct 2010)

A Low Emission Strategy for York - Executive Member for Communities and Neighbourhoods (8 June 2010)

Low Emission Strategies – Using the Planning System to reduce transport emissions – DEFRA Good Practice Guidance (January 2010)

#### Annexes

Annex A: DEFRA letter regarding infraction proceedings

Annex B: Consultation questionnaire and responses

Annex C: Summary of additional consultation responses

Annex D: Community Impact Assessment

Annex E: List of acronyms and abbreviations

Annex F: AQAP3 (following consultation)

ANNEX A: EXTRACT OF LETTER FOR LA's (inside the zones identified by the Commission)

You may have heard that the European Commission has formally launched infraction proceedings against the UK for breach of nitrogen dioxide limit values under the EU Air Quality Directive. This is to give you some further background as to what that means.

The Commission has formally written to the UK under article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU. This is the first stage of an infraction process and we now have 2 months to respond to the Commission. After that the Commission may move to the next stage of the infraction process and issue something called a "reasoned opinion". The UK would then have 2 months to respond to that before the case may be referred to the European court. The European Court would then consider the case and all the arguments and decide on the course of action. If the court decides that the UK is in breach of its obligations then it will make a judgment to that effect. The Commission may then bring a further action to the European Court for it to set fines should the UK fail to comply with the court judgment.

The whole of this process may take several years to complete, however, throughout this the focus is for all parties to work together to try to ensure compliance as soon as possible. To this end the Commission has stated that it would like to "to achieve full compliance with existing air quality standards by 2020 at the latest".1

Air quality has improved significantly in recent decades. However, meeting the nitrogen dioxide limit values alongside busy roads in urban areas continues to be a significant challenge for the UK and for most other Member States. The Government is committed to working towards full compliance with the Air Quality Directive and we will be working with the Commission to ensure compliance in the shortest possible time.

Local authorities have already done much to help improve air quality: not just to comply with legal duties for air quality management - especially action planning - but also because you appreciate the local public health benefits. We also know that achieving further  $NO_2$  reductions will not be easy and will need us to work together and to take action by central government and its agencies as well as local authorities. We will use existing channels of communication to tell authorities how the case is progressing and to discuss steps for meeting the  $NO_2$  limit values.

For completeness, we feel we ought to remind you of the discretionary power in Part 2 of the Localism Act under which the Government could require responsible authorities to pay all or part of an infraction fine. The procedures are set out in a <u>policy statement</u> published by DCLG. We strongly hope though, that through

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See Clean Air Programme for Europe

cooperative working between Government and Local authorities, the GLA and the Highways Agency and through engaging with the Commission we will be able to avoid the infraction reaching the European court, with the prospect of fines.

The GLA (which has responsibility for local air quality management in London) will also be writing separately to London Boroughs on this matter.

I hope this is helpful if you have any questions please respond to [air quality mailbox]

Defra

### Annex B

### AQAP3 consultation questionnaire and responses

#### A 1.0 Consultation Questionnaire

An online consultation questionnaire was made available on the CYC website between 21 November to 2 January 2015. The following questions were asked:

#### What is your postcode?

# Which of these statements best describes the views you have provided in this consultation response?

- I am a local resident and these are my personal views (please go to question 4)
- <sup>O</sup> I am a non-York resident and these are my personal views (please go to question 4)
- <sup>O</sup> These comments are provided in my professional capacity (please go to question 3)

#### What is your area of employment?

- <sup>O</sup> Bus operator / driver
- Taxi operator / driver
- Freight operator / haulier
- C Local authority officer
- Academic
- Consultant
- Charity
- C Local business owner / employee (please state nature of the business)
- Other

Please state other/nature of the business here

# 4. Do you agree or disagree that the council should be working to reduce emissions to air?

- Strongly agree
- Agree
- Neither agree or disagree
- Disagree
- Strongly disagree

# Page 28

# 5. Do you agree or disagree that the measures in the draft AQAP3 will help reduce emissions to air in York?

- Strongly agree
- Agree
- Neither agree or disagree
- Disgree
- Strongly disagree
- 6. Are there any measures in the draft AQAP3 that you consider should be given greater priority?
- 7. Are there any measures in the draft AQAP3 that you have concerns about?
- 8. Are there any other measures that you would like to see included in the draft AQAP3 that are currently not included?

#### 9. Do you have any further comments on the draft AQAP3?

Questionnaire made available online, in West Offices reception, at York Explore libraries and emailed directly to the following:

- all statutory consultees
- all local authorities within the Yorkshire region
- local health professionals (including NHS practitioners and members of the Health and Wellbeing board)
- bus operators
- taxi operators
- local 'Breathe Easy' group
- University of York and University of Leeds
- Business / other stakeholder contacts from previous LES consultation work
- consultants involved in the LEZ, anti-idling and electric bus feasibility studies
- members of the Low Emission Strategy Partnership (LESP)
- air quality journals

#### A1.1 Consultation Questionnaire Responses

A total of 35 questionnaire responses were received during the consultation period. A summary of the responses is provided below.

#### Questions 1, 2 and 3

- What is your postcode?
- Which of these statements best describes the views you have provided in this consultation response?
- What is your area of employment?

34 out of the 35 responses came from YO postcode areas (table 1). 31 people stated they were responding in their personal capacity as a York resident, 3 people answered in their professional capacity, one respondent was a non-York resident giving a personal view. Although not required to do so, some residents gave their occupations. These are shown in brackets in Table 1.

Postcode area	Number of responses	View point
YO1	2	1x local authority officer
		1 x bus operator / driver
YO10	4	4 x York resident opinion
		(1 resident stated leisure employment)
YO19	3	3 x York resident opinion
YO23	4	4x York resident opinion
		(1 resident stated self employed crafter)
YO26	5	1 x cycle touring club
		4 x York resident opinion
		(1 resident stated academic employment, 1 resident stated support work employment)
YO30	5	5 x York resident opinion
		(2 residents stated academic employment)
YO31	5	5 x York resident opinion
		(1 resident stated central government employment, 1 resident stated transport

#### Table 1: Postcode of questionnaire respondents

		infrastructure employment, 1 resident stated local business employment)
Y032	3	3 x York resident opinion
Y024	2	2 x York resident opinion
YO41	1	1 x York resident opinion
S43	1	1 non-York resident opinion

#### Question 4

• Do you agree or disagree that the council should be working to reduce emissions to air?

28 of the respondents strongly agreed that the council should work to improve air quality and 6 agreed. 1 respondent neither agreed or disagreed.

#### Question 5

• Do you agree or disagree that the measures in the draft AQAP3 will help reduce emissions to air in York?

3 respondents strongly agreed, and 19 respondents agreed that the draft AQAP3 would reduce emissions to air in York. 7 respondents disagreed that the plan would reduce emissions. 6 respondents neither agreed or disagreed.

#### **Question 6**

• Are there any measures in the draft AQAP3 that you consider should be given greater priority?

When asked which measures within the draft AQAP3 should be prioritised a mixed response was received. There was clear support for prioritising the following aspects of the LES:

- Development of the CAZ (with some respondents wanting to see scope of CAZ increased to include other vehicles and some requesting removal of private vehicles from the CAZ)
- Development of anti-idling measures
- Developing measures to encourage the uptake of low emission vehicles and fuels

• Development of measures to reduce the impact of freight

A number of respondents stated that they wanted existing LTP3 measures, particularly in relation to walking and cycling, to take precedent over LES measures. It is already clearly acknowledged within AQAP3 that the LES based measures are in addition to the sustainable transport measures already being delivered through other CYC policies and programmes and through previous air quality action plans. Sustainable transport delivery remains a high priority for the city and the need to include this on new developments is being incorporated into the new LES planning guidance.

A number of respondents did not prioritise the measures in the draft AQAP3 but gave their own views on other measures that should be treated as priority. These views have been included in the list of other ideas arising from question 8.

Table 2 provides a more detailed breakdown of the responses to question 6 and commentary on how the suggestions have been considered in relation to the AQAP3 development processes.

Some respondents provided more than one suggestion as to which measures should be prioritised.

#### **Question 7**

• Are there any measures in the draft AQAP3 that you have concerns about?

The main concerns raised about the draft AQAP3 measures were:

- Lack of anti-idling signage and exclusion of anti-idling enforcement measures
- Issues surrounding creation of CAZ
- Potential for further road closures / access restrictions for cars
- Lack of inclusion of walking and cycling measures

A full list of concerns can be found in Table 3. Some respondents used this question as an opportunity to raise concerns about issues not specific to individual AQAP3 measures or to suggest additional improvement measures. These have been included in the responses to question 8.

#### Question 8

• Are there any other measures that you would like to see included in the draft AQAP3 that are currently not included?

Question 8 provided the questionnaire respondents with an opportunity to provide their own ideas for inclusion in AQAP3. A list of these additional ideas (including those raised in response to other questions) are included in table 4 along with a response to each individual suggestion. The majority of the additional ideas related to sustainable transport and congestion reduction policies which fall within the remit of LTP3. These have been discussed with colleagues in transport planning and the responses incorporate their views on the proposed measures.

#### **Question 9**

• Do you have any further comments on the draft AQAP3?

The majority of the responses to this question consisted of further suggestions of measures to include in AQAP3 or repeated earlier comments. The additional measures suggestions have been included in the list in table 4.

Issues raised for the first time in response to question 9 are shown in table 5. The main concerns were:

- Level of ongoing political support for the measures
- Length of consultation period

Comment type	Status in draft AQAP3?	Proposed action / response arising from the consultation
Prioritise anti-idling measures Reduce emissions from idling		
coaches / idling buses (particularly in Leeman Road)	The draft AQAP proposes delivery of an anti-idling marketing and	In response to the consultation it is recommended that the marketing and communications based
Reduce idling / provide anti-idling signage (no specific vehicle type identified)	communications campaign in line with the recommendations made within the York anti-idling feasibility	approach to reducing idling measures should be prioritised for action during 2015/2016. A review of possible locations for anti-idling signage will also be undertaken to establish where this can be practically implemented. Adoption of anti-idling legislation will remain optional for the future. This is in line with
Enforce anti-idling	study. The adoption and enforcement of anti-idling	
Address impact of idling at traffic lights	legislation was not included.	current council policy to reduce enforcement burdens for businesses, and recognition of the limited staff resources available to undertake such work.

# Table 2: Measures identified for prioritisation by consultees

Comment type	Status in draft AQAP3?	Proposed action / response arising from the consultation
Prioritise CAZ / change CAZ pr	oposal	
Prioritise delivery of CAZ	The draft AQAP3 suggested delivery of a CAZ for buses by 2018 through the use of a Traffic Regulation Condition (TRC) enforced by the Traffic Commissioner. The proposal is already under discussion with local bus operators and could be implemented relatively quickly using a staged approach that will	Other vehicles could be included / excluded from the CAZ through the use of a Traffic Regulation Orders. Introduction of TROs would require consultation with a large number of stakeholders and would generate significant implementation and enforcement costs for CYC (unlikely to be affordable at the present time). Emission modelling work to support the development of AQAP3 indicates that a bus based CAZ (along with other proposed AQAP3 measures) should be enough to deliver the air quality objectives at most locations in York. The extent and scope of the CAZ will be subject to further public consultation and member approval. Opportunities to extend the CAZ requirements beyond buses could be reviewed as part of the CAZ implementation process or in 2021 once the bus based CAZ is fully operational.
Include taxis in CAZ Remove cars from CAZ to allow easier access for buses / reduce use of private cars in city centre	give bus operators time to upgrade their fleets.	

Comment type	Status in draft AQAP3?	Proposed action / response arising from the consultation
Prioritise LTP3 / Sustainable Trar	nsport Measures	
Prioritise walking and cycling over LES measures	AQAP3 is intended to set out CYC's new low emission approach to air quality improvement whilst avoiding	The draft AQAP3 has been revised to further emphasis links to sustainable transport policies and programmes
Reduce journeys	duplication of existing policies and programmes. Walking, cycling and public transport improvements are already delivered in York through LTP3, existing sustainable	New LES planning guidance has been developed that requires developers to calculate the emission impact of their proposals and demonstrate how this will be mitigated against using a variety of sustainable
Prioritise walking and cycling within planning guidance	development policies and the Local Sustainable Transport Programme (I-travel York). It is not necessary to repeat these existing policies and programmes within AQAP3 but it should be clear that they are an important aspect of the overall approach to air quality improvement in York	transport and low emission mitigation measures. A further period of public consultation is required before this document can become formal supplementary planning guidance.

Comment type	Status in draft AQAP3?	Proposed action / response arising from the consultation
Prioritise use of low emission veh	nicles and fuels	
Reduce use of diesel vehicles / ban diesel vehicles / set a reasonable date by which all taxis and buses must be diesel free Reduce emissions from taxis, cheaper licences for low emissions taxis, hackney licenses only to be	The primary aim of AQAP3 is to encourage the uptake of low emission vehicles and fuels. The bus based CAZ will considerably reduce the number of diesel buses operating in the city centre by 2021 with the majority of 'frequent flyer' services replaced with electric buses or other ultra low emission technology. The hybrid taxi incentive scheme is working towards reducing the number of diesel taxis in the city and a further review of taxi licensing policies is planned. CYC already successfully supports bus operators to assist them in obtaining grants for low emission buses. A network of EV charging points has been established.	Many of the consultation respondents wanted to see more action on reducing diesel emissions, particularly from buses and taxis. A complete diesel ban is not proposed at the present time but the scope of the CAZ could be extended in future years to achieve this (subject to public consultation and member support). CYC will continue to work with bus operators to deliver the cleanest bus fleets economically possible. A review of taxi licensing emission standards has recently been completed and further consultation with the taxi trade on proposed new emission standards is planned prior to a report to licensing committee by April 2016. It has already been established that the introduction of a reduced licensing fee for low emission vehicles is not legally possible (as the licensing fee must only cover administrative costs which are the same for all vehicles). Currently funding
release for electric / hybrid vehicles Ban all non-low emission buses, have minimum emission standards for all buses (including those that		
fall outside proposed CAZ controls), Provide more electric buses, Provide grants to bus operators for bus upgrades		
Incentives for other fuels, EV vehicle infrastructure provision, link ECO-stars to procurement		for the ECO-stars scheme beyond 2015 is uncertain.

Comment type	Status in draft AQAP3?	Proposed action / response arising from the consultation
Prioritise freight reduction / freig	ht transhipment measures	
Prioritise freight transhipment	The draft AQAP3 included measures to support creation of a CNG refuelling plant in the city and an associated freight transhipment centre where goods could be transferred to smaller low emission vehicles before entering the city centre. A CNG feasibility study for York has already been completed and a	Negotiations with potential investors to build and run a CNG refuelling centre and associated freight transhipment centre are currently ongoing. The delivery of these facilities requires a high level of commitment by CYC and other local businesses / transport operators to convert their vehicles to CNG and support the operation of the freight trans-shipment centre. Further
Reduce amount of freight	potential refuelling site identified.	improvements are now planned to outer ring road roundabouts which will assist further with keeping 'through' traffic out of the city centre.

Comment type	Status in draft AQAP3?	Proposed action / response arising from the consultation
Prioritise LTP3 / Sustainable Tran	sport Measures	
Prioritise walking and cycling over LES measures	AQAP3 is intended to set out CYC's new low emission approach to air quality improvement whilst avoiding duplication of existing policies and programmes. Walking, cycling and public transport improvements are already delivered in York through LTP3, existing sustainable development policies and the Local Sustainable Transport Programme (I- travel York). It is not necessary to repeat these existing policies and programmes within AQAP3 but it should be clear that they are an important aspect of the overall approach to air quality improvement in York	The draft AQAP3 has been revised to further emphasis links to sustainable transport policies and programmes New LES planning guidance has been developed that requires developers to calculate the emission impact of their proposals and demonstrate how this will be mitigated against using a variety of sustainable transport and low emission mitigation measures. A further period of public consultation is required before this document can become formal supplementary planning guidance.

Concern	Number of respondents raising this concern	Response
Effectiveness of the anti-idling measures. Particularly lack of signage and enforcement aspects	3	The proposed approach is in line with the recommendations of the anti- idling feasibility study and reflects successful schemes in other cities. In response to the consultation process, anti-idling signage is proposed in the report, where this can be practically achieved within current signage guidelines for the city. Adoption of anti-idling legislation will remain optional for the future. This is in line with current council policy to reduce enforcement burdens for businesses, and recognition of the limited staff resources available to undertake such work.
Effectiveness of the CAZ controls / potential for operators to reduce bus frequencies to avoid CAZ requirements/potential for CAZ to be extended to cars	6	The use of a TRO has already been successfully used in other cities to control the emission standards of buses within city centres e.g. Oxford CYC officers have held discussions Oxford to identify potential barriers to the approach and will consult closely with local bus operators in York to deliver a workable scheme that does not have a detrimental impact on bus service provision. Currently there is no intention to include other vehicles within the CAZ but this may need to be reviewed in the future if the AQAP3 is unsuccessful in delivering the level of emission reduction needed to meet the air quality objectives.
Impact of CAZ on bus operators	1	The CAZ will be developed in close consultation with local bus

		operators to ensure they have an opportunity to raise any issues and concerns they have about the scheme. CYC will continue to assist bus operators to access grants to upgrade their vehicles and reduce their fuel costs
Cost of marketing and communications strategy versus impact	1	The marketing and communications strategy will be funded through an external DEFRA grant fund obtained for this purpose. It will be delivered in conjunction with the CYC marketing and communications team to ensure maximum impact and the outcomes will be monitored and reported upon.
Not enough emphasis on sustainable transport	4	The low emission vehicle technology and fuels measures included in AQAP3 are intended to build upon and complement the existing sustainable transport measures included in LTP3, I-travel York programme and sustainable development policies. The new LES planning guidance note will continue to require sustainable transport measures as a minimum standard for many new developments and in many cases will require these to be enhanced with the inclusion of low emission vehicle and fuel technology measures.
To much emphasis on bus emissions, more needed to reduce impact of private cars	1	AQAP3 includes a wide range of measures to reduce tailpipe emissions from all vehicle types including buses, HGVs, taxis and cars. CYC is currently in the process of applying to become and ultra-low emission city. If successful this bid will allow more emphasis on measures to encourage the uptake of low emission cars. Measures relating to modal split for journeys, trip reduction and congestion reduction are already included within LTP3 and do not need to be duplicated within AQAP3.

Document not ward specific	1	The air pollution issues in York occur within a relatively small number of wards and are all caused primarily by traffic. The mix of vehicles across these wards is similar for all areas. Preventing access or diverting vehicles from one ward to another will simply shift the problem to another ward and will not reduce the total amount of emissions in the city. AQAP3 takes an holistic approach to emission reduction that will reduce emissions across the whole city and maximise the health benefits for all residents. Where specific problems are reported to the council with respect to unnecessary idling emissions or pollution from sources other than traffic these will can be dealt with on a case by case basis.
----------------------------	---	--

Suggestion	Response
Use smaller buses on P&R at non-peak times	CYC will be re-tendering towards the end of 2015 for a new P&R contract commencing early 2017. Specification of the vehicle type/size will be part of this tendering process. The current P&R contract specifies the passenger capacity per hour required by the council, it is currently down to the operator to determine how this capacity is met. Smaller, fully electric, buses already operate on the Poppleton Bar and Monks Cross Park & Ride services.
Provide a timescale for extending CAZ to all vehicles and AQMAs	Other vehicles could be included / excluded from the CAZ through the use of a Traffic Regulation Orders. Introduction of TROs would require consultation with a large number of stakeholders and would generate significant implementation and enforcement costs for CYC (unlikely to be affordable at the present time). Emission modelling work to support the development of AQAP3 indicates that a bus based CAZ (along with other proposed AQAP3 measures) should be enough to deliver the air quality objectives at most locations in York. The extent and scope of the CAZ will be subject to further public consultation and member approval. Opportunities to extend the CAZ requirements beyond buses could be reviewed as part of the CAZ implementation process or in 2021 once the bus based CAZ is fully operational.
Prioritise LES measures over capital road programme	Prioritisation of individual policies and programmes is subject to the council decision making process which is influenced by many different factors. Air quality improvement is just one consideration

# Table 4: List of additional LES ideas proposed by consultees with potential for inclusion in AQAP3

	and on some occasions it may not be able to take priority over other issues such as road safety.
Improve marketing and communication of emission reduction messages	AQAP3 already includes plans for a marketing and communication strategy relating to health and emission reduction
Reduce numbers of HGVs and buses (Clifton, Bootham and St Peters specifically mentioned)	AQAP3 includes measures to reduce emissions from buses across the whole city centre and to transfer movement of some goods onto lower emission vehicles through the creation of a freight transhipment centre.
Monitor emissions from Harewood Whin landfill site and water treatment works	Emissions from the Harewood Whin landfill site and water treatment works are regulated by the Environment Agency not CYC
Make businesses contribute towards improved road infrastructure	The new LES planning guidance requires developers to take a greater account of the additional emissions arising from their proposals and damage costs arising from this. Where possible they will be required to mitigate emissions using on-site sustainable transport and low emission vehicle measures and in some cases may be required to make a financial contribution towards wider low emission measures in the city
Greater promotion of sustainable transport health benefits	The I-travel York programme already promotes the health benefits of walking and cycling.
Make bus companies more responsible for their emissions and require them to re-invest in cleaner buses	The CAZ , new Park & Ride standards and anti-idling measures will help to address this issue

Address emissions from large sightseeing boats	The feasibility and cost effectiveness of doing this requires further investigation.
Provide information to householders on how to reduce all their emissions	This will form part of the LES marketing and communications package
Provide a free electric bus service to encourage modal shift	The feasibility and cost effectiveness of providing such a service requires further investigation.

The following transport policy and infrastructure measures were also suggested during the consultation period and have been referred to transport colleagues for further consideration:

- Introduce city centre traffic restrictions to reduce vehicle numbers
- Introduce congestion charging
- Clarify emission impact of 20mph zones
- Improve traffic light sequencing / manage traffic flow better
- Introduce box junctions at all major road junctions
- Remove traffic pinch points
- Address mis-use of cycle lanes by parked
- Prevent / reduce workplace parking
- Improve road infrastructure

- Remove all on street parking
- Remove cycle lanes from pavements
- Introduce box junctions at all major road junctions
- More provision of off-road / green cycle ways
- Remove all traffic calming measures
- Limit stops for P&R buses where other services are available
- Ensure city centre parking charges are significantly higher than P&R fares and remove all free parking in city centre car parks

#### Table 5: Other concerns and issues

Concern	Response
Lack of political support / commitment to the AQAP3 measures and impact of this on future delivery of the measures	Once approved the measures in AQAP3 will be adopted council policy. Progress on delivering AQAP measures has to be reported annually to DEFRA. Under the provisions of the Localism Act DEFRA has the ability to pass on EU fines to local authorities who do not deliver sufficient measures to improve air quality.
Consultation period was too short	A standard CYC 6 week on-line public consultation was undertaken on AQAP3 as detailed in the main report
Document will be ineffective	The modelling undertaken to support the development of AQAP3 indicates that it has the potential to significantly reduce emissions in the city and deliver the air quality objectives at all but one of the technical breach areas by 2021. This modelling is based on the draft Local Plan as it stood at the end of 2014 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Traffic growth due to development is currently expected to offset some of the emission benefit that would otherwise arise from national emission technology improvements, but a net reduction in  $NO_x$  emissions is still expected at most locations. Housing targets within the draft Local Plan are under review and the resultant growth in traffic may not be as great as that predicted using the 2014 projections. Depending on the final housing targets, and the location and timing of new developments, it may be possible to meet the AQ objectives in all the technical breach areas by 2021. Revised modelling of the AQAP3 outputs will be undertaken once the Local Plan targets and allocations have been finalised.

Document only provides modelled data	The draft AQAP3 gave a full update on actual monitored air pollution concentrations to the end of 2013. The final version of AQAP3 provides air quality data for 2014 as well. Predictions of future air quality and the impact of the AQAP3 measures can only be achieved using models.
--------------------------------------	--

Page 48

This page is intentionally left blank

## Annex C

### Individual written responses to AQAP3 consultation

This Annex provides a summary of the individual written responses received during the AQAP3 consultation period.

A total of 10 individual written responses were received and are summarised in Table 1.

A summary of the additional suggestions arising from the written consultation submissions are given in Table 2.

Respondent	Focus of comments / concerns	Action taken
CYC arboricultural officer	No mention of green infrastructure within the document and the benefits this can have for local air quality	The impact of green infrastructure on air quality is now included within AQAP3
Chair of York Environment Forum	No mention of green infrastructure within the document and the benefits this can have for local air quality	The impact of green infrastructure on air quality is now included within AQAP3
Cambridge City Council	Stated the document was 'a good piece of work, concise and factual'	None required
Air Quality Bulletin Magazine	Stated that the document was 'very interesting and ambitious'	None required
York Green Party	Expressed support for the CAZ and public awareness raising measures but stated they did not go far enough, particularly in relation to the scope of the CAZ and the lack of anti-idling enforcement measures. Requested a number of additional measures (see table 2).	See table 2
Regional Manager of the Confederation of Passenger Transport UK (East Midlands and Yorkshire)	Raised a number of concerns relating to the impact of the CAZ on bus operators. Considered there was too much emphasis on buses and	Consultee to be involved in further discussions around CAZ development.

### Table 1: Summary of written responses to AQAP3 consultation

	not enough on other vehicles. Voiced support for the principle of CNG but wanted more information. Supported voluntary membership of ECO-stars	
Member of the public	A detailed response suggesting a number of additional measures (mainly relating to cycling).	See table 2
Member of the public	A very detailed response suggesting a number of alternative traffic management solutions for the city	These detailed alternative traffic management and major infrastructure proposals have been considered previously by the Transport Strategy team. They do not contain any further proposals to promote the uptake and use of low emission vehicles and fuels so have not been included in the revised AQAP3.
CYC Development Officer (Transport Strategy)	A number of minor changes suggested	These changes have been incorporated into AQAP3 where possible

Suggestion	Response
Have an i-Tree canopy survey / green infrastructure audit carried out for the city	i-Tree canopy surveys allow the pollution removal capacity of existing trees to be fully assessed and monetised in terms of DEFRA health damage cost savings. In Torbay for example the contribution local trees make to air pollution removal and carbon sequestration alone has been estimated to be worth £6.4m a year. The draft AQAP3 has been amended to include information on the contribution trees can make to improving local air quality and the undertaking of an i-tree canopy survey / green infrastructure audit within the city centre and Fulford AQMAs is recommended.
Have a clear timetable for introducing other vehicles such as tour buses, taxis and HGVs into the CAZ requirements.	Under the draft AQAP3 CAZ proposals tour buses would be required to meet the same standards as other buses entering the zone (determined by the frequency of entry into the zone). Other vehicles could be included / excluded from the CAZ through the use of a Traffic Regulation Orders. Introduction of TROs would require consultation with a large number of stakeholders and would generate significant implementation and enforcement costs for CYC (unlikely to be affordable at the present time). Emission modelling work to support the development of AQAP3 indicates that a bus based CAZ (along with other proposed AQAP3 measures) should be enough to deliver the air quality objectives at most locations in York. The extent and scope of the CAZ will be subject to further public consultation and member approval. Opportunities to extend the CAZ requirements beyond buses

# Table 2: List of additional ideas proposed by consultees submitting written responses

	could be reviewed as part of the CAZ implementation process or in 2021 once the bus based CAZ is fully operational.
Have a policy to require all school travel service transport contractors and major suppliers of council goods and services to join ECO-stars and develop their own low emission strategies.	AQAP3 includes measures to further develop ECO stars and link this to procurement of good and services by CYC. Currently there is no long term funding identified for the ECO-stars scheme so this level of development, whilst desirable is not currently achievable. Further funding for ECO-stars is currently being sort through the ultra low emission city bid.
Set a timetable for transition to a 100% low emission taxi fleet within the CAZ	A review of taxi licensing emission standards has recently been completed and further consultation with the taxi trade on proposed new emission standards is planned, prior to a report to licensing committee by April 2016
Anti-idling policy should be strengthened to incorporate signage and enforcement aspects	The proposed approach is in line with the recommendations of the anti-idling feasibility study and reflects successful schemes in other cities. In response to the consultation process anti-idling signage will be provided where this can be practically achieved within current signage guidelines for the city. Adoption of anti- idling legislation will remain optional for the future. This is in line with current council policy to reduce enforcement burdens for businesses, and recognition of the limited staff resources available to undertake such work.
The LES planning guidance should include sustainable transport measures	New LES planning guidance is being developed that requires developers to calculate the emission impact of their proposals and demonstrate how this will be mitigated against using a variety of sustainable transport and low emission mitigation measures. A

	further period of public consultation is required before this document can become formal supplementary planning guidance. Provision of a sustainable transport travel plan will be considered the minimum requirement for most developments under this approach.
Freight transhipment should be shown to be deliverable within the local plan and mechanisms put in place to ensure relevant developments make use of such a facility	A potential site for a freight transhipment centre has been identified within the draft Local Plan. Use of such a facility could form part of an emission mitigation strategy for a development site as required via the new LES planning guidance.
Introduce ' train' taxis at the railway station	This concept allows people wanting to travel to similar areas of the city to share a taxi by the creation of taxi ranks that serve particular locations or districts. This reduces the total number of taxi trips needed and reduces the cost for users. It has been used successfully in the Netherlands. The idea has been shared with colleagues in the Directorate of City and Environmental Services for further consideration as part of the station redevelopment programme. The idea would require extensive consultation with the station, taxi trade and CYC taxi licensing.
Permit pedi-cabs to operate in the city	There are already 10 pedi-cabs operating in the city but only two are currently operational.
<ul> <li>Cycling should be encouraged for a greater range of journeys by:</li> <li>Widening bike paths and remove chicanes at entrances to allow better use of bike trailers or</li> </ul>	Measures to improve and encourage cycling will be expected to be included in the emission mitigation plans required from developers under the new LES planning guidance. This could include facilities such as cycle / trailer hire, cycle repair racks etc

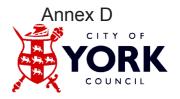
	bikes designed to transport luggage	as suggested.
•	Subsidising or offering hire of cycles designed to carry loads. Could include an incentive for supermarkets, DIY stores etc to offer such a service	As plans for a freight transhipment centre move forward the range of alternatively fuelled vehicles suitable for servicing it will be fully reviewed.
•	Publicise green travel initiatives (such as cycle hire schemes etc) Encourage distribution from the freight	Sustainable travel opportunities are already widely advertised and promoted through the I-travel York programme and events such as the Cycling festival. The draft AQAP3 includes plans to extend promotional work to include information on the use of low emission vehicles and fuels.
	transhipment centre by a variety of alternatively fuelled vehicles	Issues relating to cycle access, cycle infrastructure and cycling polices are more appropriately dealt with through the Local
•	Install bike repair racks in key public places to assist cyclists with breakdowns	Transport Plan and associated Cycling Strategy and have been referred to the relevant CYC staff.
•	Reducing car access to city centre and improving cycle access. Those unable to cycle could be chauffeured using companion bikes, wheel chair platform bikes etc	Comments relating to the opportunity to improve the safety features of the council fleet have been passed to the fleet manager.
•	Prevent obstruction of cycle lanes by other users should be addressed (specific reference made to St Leonard's Place)	
٠	not asking cyclists to 'dismount' at roadworks	
•	Upgrading of CYC vehicles to cleaner vehicles should include incorporation of safety features	

such as lorries with side guards to protect other road users		
Remove the NRM road train as it causes congestion and idling	Further evidence to support this statement would be needed prior to any discussion with the NRM. The road train plays an important role in connecting the NRM to the rest of the city centre.	
Council should extend the 20mph zone to improve traffic flow, reduce emissions and improve safety	No further extension of the 20mph zones is currently planned.	
Once a month pollution levels should be displayed at key locations in the city to highlight the issue	AQAP3 includes plans for a new marketing and communication strategy to raise awareness about air pollution and health issues. Improving public access to air quality data will form part of this strategy. Council officers are working in partnership with the University of York to test a new monitoring network. Part of this project will consider how air quality information can be better disseminated to the general public.	- 290 000

Page 56

This page is intentionally left blank

### **SECTION 1: CIA SUMMARY**



# Community Impact Assessment: Summary

### 1. Name of service, policy, function or criteria being assessed:

The Third Air Quality Action Plan

#### 2. What are the main objectives or aims of the service/policy/function/criteria?

To reduce emissions and improve air quality, health and the environment in York from all sources, but in particular traffic emissions. The report is as a result of public and business consultation.

#### 3. Name and Job Title of person completing assessment:

Mike Southcombe, Public Protection Manager

4. Have any impacts been Identified? Yes	Commu Identity a Age, ge	ender elderly, proposa	Summary of impact: quality is likely to adversely affect th of the most vulnerable such as the pregnant women and children. The ls aim to mitigate these effects so e a positive impact.
5. Date CIA completed:	2 Novem	ber 2015	
6. Signed off by:			
<ul> <li>7. I am satisfied that this service/policy/function has been successfully impact assessed.</li> <li>Name:</li> <li>Position:</li> <li>Date:</li> </ul>			
8. Decision-making	body:	Date:	Decision Details:
Constaller constaller of start		and the second	et en la constatu de la constituit de la co

Send the completed signed off document to <u>ciasubmission@york.gov.uk</u> It will be published on the intranet, as well as on the council website.

Actions arising from the Assessments will be logged on Verto and progress updates will be required



## Community Impact Assessment (CIA)

### Community Impact Assessment Title: Third Air Quality Action Plan

What evidence is available to suggest that the proposed service, policy, function or criteria could have a negative (N), positive (P) or no (None) effect on quality of life outcomes? (Refer to guidance for further details)

Can negative impacts be justified? For example: improving community cohesion; complying with other legislation or enforcement duties; taking positive action to address imbalances or under-representation; needing to target a particular community or group e.g. older people. NB. Lack of financial resources alone is NOT justification!

Community of Identity: Age				
Evidence	Quality of Life Indicators	Customer Impact (N/P/None)	Staff Impa (N/P/Non	
The health impacts of fine particulate matter ( $PM_{10}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ ) are well documented with strong links established to lung diseases (asthma, bronchitis and emphysema) and heart conditions. <sup>1,2</sup> In June 2012 the World Health	Longevity and health	AQAP3 is positive	AQAP3 is positive	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Long-Term Exposure to Air Pollution: Effect on Mortality (COMEAP, 2009) <u>https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/comeap-long-term-exposure-to-air-pollution-effect-on-mortality</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Mortality effects of long term exposure to particulate air pollution in the UK (COMEAP,2010) <u>https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/comeap-mortality-effects-of-long-term-exposure-to-particulate-air-pollution-in-the-uk</u>The Mortality Effects of Long Term Exposure to Particulate Air Pollution in the United Kingdom, Committee on the Medical Effects of Air Pollutants (COMEAP, 2010)

Organization (WHO) classified diesel engine exhaust as carcinogenic to humans <sup>3</sup> and said everyone should reduce exposure to diesel exhaust emissions. In March 2015 <sup>4</sup> the Committee on the Medical Effects of Air Pollutants (COMEAP) stated reductions in particles is likely to benefit public health. Both WHO and COMEAP highlight the importance of reducing all sources of PM as far as possible, particularly sources of diesel particulate. Public health framework indicator 3.01 states that the fraction of mortality in York attributable to anthropogenic (man-made) PM <sub>2.5</sub> air pollution is 4.8% of all deaths (82 deaths) <sup>5</sup> . The average for this indicator across England is 5.1%.	
The links between nitrogen dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> ) and health have until recently been less understood. In March 2015 COMEAP's report on <i>'The evidence for the effects of NO<sub>2</sub> on</i> <i>health</i> <sup>6</sup> ' concluded that evidence on the causal effects of NO <sub>2</sub> had strengthened substantially in recent years. NO <sub>2</sub> is now considered to be directly responsible for some health impacts, which may include lung conditions (asthma,	

<sup>5</sup> Estimating Local Mortality Burdens associated with particulate air pollution, (Public Health England, 2014)

<sup>6</sup> Statement on the evidence for the effects of nitrogen dioxide on health <u>https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/411756/COMEAP\_The\_evidence\_for\_the\_effects\_of\_nitrogen\_dioxide.pdf</u>

Annex D

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Press release 213 (IARC, June 2012) http://www.iarc.fr/en/media-centre/iarcnews/2012/mono105-info.php

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Statement on the evidence for differential health effects of particulate matter according to source or components (COMEAP, 2015) <u>https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/411762/COMEAP\_The\_evidence\_for\_differential\_health\_effects\_of\_particulate\_matter\_according\_to\_source\_or\_components.pdf</u>

reduced birth ortly IO <sub>2</sub> , similar to rtant including edance of derived from e PM where a re as npacts of NO <sub>2</sub> neasures to nergy				
Can negative				י ס
impacts be justified?	Reason/Action	Lead Officer	Butt	Page 60
None for AQAP3		Mike Southcombe	2 November 2015	0
	ortly IO <sub>2</sub> , similar to rtant including edance of derived from e PM where a re as npacts of NO <sub>2</sub> neasures to nergy <b>Can negative</b> <i>impacts be</i> <i>justified</i> ?	ortly IO2, similar to rtant including edance of derived from a PM where a re as npacts of NO2 heasures to hergyReason/ActionCan negative impacts be justified?Reason/Action	ortly IO2, similar to rtant including edance of derived from e PM where a re as npacts of NO2 heasures to eergyImage: Can negative impacts be justified?Reason/ActionLead OfficerNone for None forNone for heasuresMike	ortly IO2, similar to rtant including edance of derived from e PM where a re as npacts of NO2 neasures to 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Long-Term Exposure to Air Pollution: Effect on Mortality (COMEAP, 2009) <u>https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/comeap-long-term-exposure-to-air-pollution-effect-on-mortality</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Mortality effects of long term exposure to particulate air pollution in the UK (COMEAP,2010) <u>https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/comeap-mortality-effects-of-long-term-exposure-to-particulate-air-pollution-in-the-uk</u>The Mortality Effects of Long Term Exposure to Particulate Air Pollution in the United Kingdom, Committee on the Medical Effects of Air Pollutants (COMEAP, 2010)

4.8% of all deaths in York (82 deaths) <sup>10</sup> are due to anthropogenic (man-made) $PM_{2.5}$ air pollution.	
NO <sub>2</sub> is now considered to be directly responsible for some health impacts, which may include lung conditions (asthma, bronchitis and emphysema), premature births, reduced birth weights and reduced lung function in children.	
AQAP3 will improve help for this community.	

Community of Identity: Carers of Older or Disabled People					
Evidence		Quality of Life Indicators	Customer Impact (N/P/None)	Staff Impac (N/P/None	t
None			None	None	Page
Details of Impact	Can negative impacts be justified?	Reason/Action	Lead Officer	Completic Date	61
None					

<sup>9</sup> Press release 213 (IARC, June 2012) http://www.iarc.fr/en/media-centre/iarcnews/2012/mono105-info.php

<sup>10</sup> Estimating Local Mortality Burdens associated with particulate air pollution, (Public Health England, 2014)

Community of Identity: Disability					
Evidence		Quality of Life Indicators	Customer Impact (N/P/None)	Staff Impact (N/P/None)	
People with respiratory illnesses are more advantation advantation advantation and the second	ersely	Longevity and health	AQAP3 is positive.	AQAP3 is positive.	
Details of Impact	Can negative impacts be justified?	Reason/Action	Lead Officer	Completion Date	
The health impacts of fine particulate matter are lung diseases (asthma, bronchitis and emphysema) and heart conditions. <sup>11,12</sup> Diesel engine exhaust is classified as carcinogenic to humans <sup>13</sup> ;everyone should reduce exposure to diesel exhaust emissions. 4.8% of all deaths in York (82 deaths) <sup>14</sup> are due to anthropogenic (man-made) PM <sub>2.5</sub> air pollution.	None for AQAP3		Mike Southcombe	2 Novembe 2015	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Long-Term Exposure to Air Pollution: Effect on Mortality (COMEAP, 2009) <u>https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/comeap-long-term-exposure-to-air-pollution-effect-on-mortality</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Mortality effects of long term exposure to particulate air pollution in the UK (COMEAP,2010) <u>https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/comeap-mortality-effects-of-long-term-exposure-to-particulate-air-pollution-in-the-uk</u>The Mortality Effects of Long Term Exposure to Particulate Air Pollution in the United Kingdom, Committee on the Medical Effects of Air Pollutants (COMEAP, 2010)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Press release 213 (IARC, June 2012) http://www.iarc.fr/en/media-centre/iarcnews/2012/mono105-info.php

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Estimating Local Mortality Burdens associated with particulate air pollution, (Public Health England, 2014)

NO <sub>2</sub> is now considered to be directly responsible for some health impacts, which may include lung conditions (asthma, bronchitis and emphysema), premature births, reduced birth weights and reduced lung function in children.		
AQAP3 will improve help for this community.		

Community of Identity: Gender				
Evidence		Quality of Life Indicators	Customer Impact (N/P/None)	<b>Staff Impact</b> (N/P/None)
Impact except on pregnant women (and women of childbearing age) due to the impact of air pollution on premature births, reduced birth weights and reduced lung function in children.		Health and longevity	AQAP3 is positive	AQAP3 is positive d
Details of Impact	Can negative impacts be justified?	Reason/Action	Lead Officer	Completion Date
Premature births, reduced birth weights, reduced lung function and lowered IQ in children. AQAP3 will improve help for this community.	None due to AQAP3	AQAP3 will improve air quality	Mike Southcombe	2 November 2015


Co	ommunity of Ide	entity: Gender Reassignment		
Evidence		Quality of Life Indicators	Customer Impact (N/P/None)	Staff Impac (N/P/None)
No specific impact.			None	None
Details of Impact	Can negative impacts be justified?	Reason/Action	Lead Officer	Completion Date

Community of Identity: Marriage & Civil Partnership						
Evidence		Quality of Life Indicators	Customer Impact (N/P/None)	<b>Staff Impact</b> (N/P/None)		
No specific impact.			None	None		
Details of Impact	Can negative impacts be justified?	Reason/Action	Lead Officer	Completion Date		

Con	nmunity of lo	dentity: Pregnancy / Maternity			
Evidence		Quality of Life Indicators	Customer Impact (N/P/None)	Staff Impact (N/P/None)	
Impact except on pregnant women (and women of childbearing age) due to the impact of air pollution on premature births, reduced birth weights and reduced lung function in children.		Health and longevity	AQAP3 is positive	AQAP3 is positive	
Details of Impact	Can negative impacts be justified?	Reason/Action	Lead Officer	Completic Date	
Premature births, reduced birth weights, reduced lung function and lowered IQ in children. AQAP3 will improve help for this community.	None due to AQAP3	AQAP3 will improve air quality	Mike Southcombe	2 November 2015	
See above.	-				

Community of Identity: Race					
Evidence		Quality of Life Indicators	Customer Impact (N/P/None)	Staff Impact (N/P/None)	
No specific impact.			None	None	
Details of Impact	Can negative impacts be justified?	Reason/Action	Lead Officer	Completion Date	

Community of Identity: Religion / Spirituality / Belief						
Evidence		Quality of Life Indicators	Customer Impact (N/P/None)	Staff Impa (N/P/None		
No specific impact.			None	None		
Details of Impact	Can negative impacts be justified?	Reason/Action	Lead Officer	Completion Date		

Community of Identity: Sexual Orientation							
Evidence		Quality of Life Indicators	Customer Impact (N/P/None)	<b>Staff Impact</b> (N/P/None)			
No specific impact.			None	None			
Details of Impact	Can negative impacts be justified?	Reason/Action	Lead Officer	Completion Date			

# Annex D

Page 68

This page is intentionally left blank

### Annex E

### List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

ADMS	Atmospheric Dispersion Modelling System
AQAP	Air Quality Action Plan
AQMA	Air Quality Management Area
CAZ	Clean Air Zone
COMEAP	Committee on the Medical Effects of Air Pollutants
CYC	City of York Council
DEFRA	Department for the Environment, Food and Rural Affairs
EU	European Union
HGV	Heavy Goods Vehicle
LAQM	Local Air Quality Management
LES	Low Emission Strategy
LGV	Light Goods Vehicle
LTP	Local Transport Plan
µg/m³	microgrammes per cubic metre
NO <sub>2</sub>	Nitrogen dioxide
NO <sub>x</sub>	Oxides of nitrogen
PHE	Public HealthEngland
<b>PM</b> <sub>10</sub>	Particulate matter with a diameter of less than 10 microns
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Particulate matter with a diameter of less than 2.5 microns
UK	United Kingdom
WHO	World Health Organization

### **Glossary of Terms**

### Air Pollution Dispersion Model

A mathematical method of predicting air pollution concentrations at a particular location. ADMS is one type of dispersion model operated by CYC.

### Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP)

A plan of action drawn up by a local authority for improving air quality in an AQMA.

### Air Quality Management Area (AQMA)

An area formally designated by a local authority where one or more of the air quality objectives are unlikely to be met.

### Air Quality Objectives

Targets set by the Government for air quality which are considered to be achievable in terms of cost, benefit and technical feasibility.

### Air Quality Standards

Legal limits for air quality set by the European Union. Infraction proceedings have been launched against the UK for failire to comply with the EU limits for  $NO_2$ .

### ADMS-Urban

A type of air pollution dispersion model used by City of York Council

### **Committee on the Medical Effects of Air Pollution**

A panel of air quality and medical experts that advise the UK government on the medical impacts of air pollution and the setting of UK air quality objectives.

### **Clean Air Zone**

An area where vehicle access is limited based on the type, age or emission standard of the vehicle. The proposed CAZ for York would be initially limited to buses with the most frequent buses (entering the CAZ 10 times per day or more) required to be zero emission by 2018.

### Euro emission standards

Emission limits set out in EU directives for new vehicles entering the market in the EU. The latest set of EU emission standards are the Euro VI (Euro 6) standards. There are different standards set for different types of vehicles. Currently new vehicles obtain 'type approval' via emission testing under laboratory conditions. Emission measurements undertaken under 'real life' driving conditions suggest that many vehicles (particularly Euro VI/6 diesel vehicles) are failing to meet the EU emission limits under real life driving conditions.

### Local Transport Plan

A statutory document setting out local transport strategies. They usually include policies to reduce traffic related problems including; congestion, air pollution and accidents.

### **Relevant Location**

Outdoor, non-occupational locations where members of the public are likely to be regularly exposed to pollutants over the averaging time of the air quality objectives.

### **Source Apportionment Study**

An investigation into the relative contribution different emitters make to the total emissions of a pollutant in a specified area.

### **Technical Breach Areas**

Relevant locations in York where the upper 90% confidence limit of annual average nitrogen dioxide diffusion tube data is predicted to be greater than  $40 \mu g/m^3$  by 2005.

This page is intentionally left blank

# Page 73 Towards an ultra-low emission York Air Quality Action Plan 3 (2015 to 2020)







Public Protection (Regulatory Support and Advice) Communities and Neighbourhoods November 2015



City of York Council AQAP3

**Executive Summary** 

November 2015

This page is intentionally left blank

**City of York Council AQAP3** 

**Executive Summary** 

November 2015

### Executive Summary

### Introduction

This is City of York Council's (CYC) third Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP3), setting out how York intends to continue to deliver its' ambitious and pioneering overarching Low Emission Strategy (LES), and to work towards becoming an internationally recognised ultra- low emission city.

York's overarching LES (published in October 2102) was the first document of its kind in the UK and has already changed the way York delivers public transport and plans for future transport trips. Since the publication of the LES, York has:

- delivered a new fully electric Park & Ride site at Poppleton Bar
- introduced electric buses at the existing Monks Cross Park & Ride site
- retrofitted the world's first electric double decker sightseeing bus
- converted around 7% of the taxi fleet (50+ vehicles) to low emission alternatives (Euro 5+ hybrid or electric)
- implemented an extensive 'pay as you go' fast charge public electric vehicle recharging network
- established 11 publicly accessible rapid chargers
- achieved a 34% reduction in 'grey fleet<sup>1</sup>' trips by council staff, reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by 47%
- developed low emission planning guidance

At the same time York continues to deliver on walking, cycling and public transport improvements, maintaining its' national reputation as a leader in sustainable transport.

York already has much to celebrate in relation to reducing emissions and protecting and improving the health of its residents. However, with an increasing population and thriving local economy, preventing further emission growth and improving air quality remain significant and difficult challenges for the foreseeable future.

This new AQAP3 for York sets out the emission reduction and air quality improvement measures to be delivered in York over the next 5 years (2015 to 2020). It will firmly build on what has been achieved so far, and with further external investment, could become the foundation for creating an internationally recognised ultra- low emission city.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Grey fleet trips are those business trips undertaken by staff in their privately owned vehicles. The council has no control over the age or emission standards of these vehicles so is actively shifting these trips to smaller, lower emission car club vehicles

City of York Council AQAP3

Executive Summary

### Air Quality and Public Health in York

CYC has declared 3 Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) where the health based national objectives for nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) are currently exceeded. CYC has a statutory duty to try to reduce NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations within these AQMAs, but also has wider obligations in relation to the protection of public health and reduction of greenhouse gas emissions. There is increasing evidence that the health impacts of NO<sub>2</sub> may be greater than previously been recognised<sup>2</sup>.

Based on national estimates, pro rata, between 94 and 163 people die prematurely in York each year due to the impacts of poor air quality<sup>3</sup>. This is more than the combined estimate of those who die prematurely from obesity and road accidents. Public health framework indicator 3.01 states that the fraction of mortality in York attributable to anthropogenic (man-made) PM<sub>2.5</sub> particulate air pollution is 4.8% of all deaths (82 deaths). The average for this indicator across England is 5.1%.

It is widely accepted that fine particulate matter has a significant impact on both morbidity and mortality<sup>4</sup> and diesel emissions have been classified as carcinogenic by the International Agency for Research on Cancer<sup>5</sup> (part of the World Health Organisation)<sup>6</sup>. There is particular concern about the 'black carbon' fraction of particulate matter due to its health impacts, and its strong ability to absorb light energy and increase global warming. Black carbon emissions in urban environments arise predominantly from diesel transport, but are also a product of biomass combustion, used increasingly for energy production and space heating.

Emissions of oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>) and man-made particulate must be reduced to meet the health based national air quality objectives in York and improve public health. The main source of NO<sub>x</sub> and man-made particulate in York is traffic, particularly diesel vehicles.

### Improving Air Quality in York – Progress to date

CYC has previously produced two AQAPs in 2004 and 2006. These were primarily modal shift and congestion reduction based plans with an emphasis on reducing vehicle trips.

Despite the introduction of the two AQAPs, air quality in York continued to deteriorate between 2004 and 2010. In response, York published an overarching Low Emission Strategy in 2012. This document was the first of its kind in the UK and set out a new approach to local air quality management based on reducing tailpipe emissions from individual vehicles. The approach seeks to encourage the uptake of alternative fuels and low emission vehicle technologies, and to ensure that all

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Statement on the evidence for the effects of nitrogen dioxide, COMEAP (2015)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Committee on medical effects of air pollution (COMEAP, 2009) estimate 29,000 premature deaths each year in UK. Environmental Audit committee estimate up to 50,000 premature deaths (Environmental Audit Committee Report, March 2010). UK population in 2010 - 62,262,000, York population in 2010 - 202,400 (Office of National Statistics 2011)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The mortality effects of long term exposure to particulate air pollution in the UK, COMEAP (2010) <sup>5</sup> IARC No 213, June 2012

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Statement on the evidence for the effects of nitrogen dioxide, COMEAP (2015)

Executive Summary

vehicles are well maintained and driven as efficiently as possible. It is particularly effective at tackling emissions from essential service vehicles such as buses, taxis and HGVs which fall outside the scope of trip reduction based modal shift improvement measures.

Modal shift and congestion reduction measures remain fundamental to the delivery of air quality improvement and emission reduction in York. The primary local delivery programmes for these measures are the Local Transport Plan (LTP3) and the I-Travel York (Local Sustainable Transport Fund (LSTF) programme). These programmes include many measures to encourage the uptake of walking, cycling and public transport in the city. They are supported by planning policies that ensure sustainable travel is embedded into all new developments in York.

It is intended that York's congestion reduction and sustainable transport measures will be enhanced, but not replaced, by the low emission technology and eco-driving measures included in AQAP3.

### AQAP3 aims

AQAP3 has four main aims:

- 1. To achieve compliance with the health based national air quality objectives at all relevant locations in York
- 2. To prevent the need for further AQMA declarations.
- 3. To allow eventual revocation of all current AQMAs.
- 4. To minimise emissions to air across the whole York area to prevent further background 'emission creep'<sup>7</sup> and improve public health outcomes.

The AQMAs to be addressed by the plan are:

- AQMA order number 2 A19 south (including Fulford Main Street) (April 2010)
- AQMA order number 3 Salisbury Terrace and surrounding areas (May 2012)
- AQMA order number 4
   City Centre AQMA (July 2012) (revoked and replaced AQMA order number 1)

AQMA orders 2 and 3 declared due to exceedance of the health based annual average objective for  $NO_2$ .

AQMA order number 4 declared due to exceedance of the long term annual average  $NO_2$  objective and the short term hourly  $NO_2$  objective.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> A continuous and gradual increase in emissions across the city due to the cumulative impact of ongoing development

Executive Summary

### **Drivers for AQAP3 development**

AQAP3 builds upon and replaces all previous AQAPs for York. The development of AQAP3 has been driven mainly by:

- The failure of current vehicle emission standards ('Euro' standards) to deliver the level of NO<sub>x</sub> reduction expected at the time AQAP2 was developed.
- The increasing number of diesel vehicles in York (which have increased primary emissions of NO<sub>2</sub> and carcinogenic diesel particulate)
- The need to manage development related 'emission creep'
- The need to reduce unnecessary vehicle idling

These factors are primarily responsible for the continued existence of elevated NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in York and the main reasons for the current AQMA declarations.

Whilst emission reduction and prevention is the main aim of AQAP3, there is an increasing body of evidence to show that in some circumstances green infrastructure can help to reduce the impact of air pollution. In direct response to the public consultation on AQAP3, this final version acknowledges the contribution green infrastructure can make towards air quality improvement.

### AQAP3 development process

The measures in AQAP3 are drawn mainly from York's Local Transport Plan (LTP3) and Low Emission Strategy (LES). Both documents were developed by internal officer working groups and have been subject to public consultation.

The AQAP3 development process has focussed on:

- Obtaining a better understanding of emission sources and traffic compositions within York's AQMAs
- Assessing the level of NO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> reduction needed within the AQMAs
- Undertaking feasibility studies to assess the cost benefit of low emission options and using the results of this work to further refine ideas and aspirations included in LTP3 and the LES
- Developing timescales and assigning responsibilities for the delivery of AQAP3 measures
- Assessing the potential for compliance with the health based national air quality objectives as a result of implementing the AQAP3 measures
- Developing targets and indicators against which to monitor delivery and success of the AQAP3 measures

AQAP3 has been developed in conjunction with the following CYC plans and policies:

**City of York Council AQAP3** 

**Executive Summary** 

November 2015

- York's Sustainable Community Strategy 'Strategy for York' and accompanying 'City Action Plan'
  - This covers the issues that affect people's lives and can be divided into seven areas covering the creation of a sustainable, thriving, learning, cultural, safe, healthy and inclusive city. Delivering air quality improvement and carbon reduction are key elements for delivery of the SCS vision
- **Draft Council Plan (2015 2019)** sets out the Council's priorities until 2019. AQAP3 will contribute towards the draft council plan by:
  - Improving air quality
  - Helping residents to live healthy lives
  - Encouraging and supporting a green economy
  - Providing efficient and affordable transport links
  - Helping to deliver an environmentally sustainable city
  - Protecting York's unique heritage
- York's Health and Well Being Strategy (2013 to 2016) a plan to help people living and working in York live full, healthy and happy lives.
- **City of York Council's third Local Transport Plan (LTP3) (2011)** sets out the transport policies and measures that will contribute to the city's economic prosperity over the next 20 years, whilst meeting challenging national and local targets for reducing emissions.
- City of York Council's overarching Low Emission Strategy (October 2012) sets out additional technology based emission reduction measures for York. It builds upon the emission reduction measures contained in LTP3, Climate Change Framework and Action Plan (CCFAP) and previous AQAPs.
- **City of York Council emerging draft Local Plan –** York is currently developing a new citywide Local Plan that will help shape future development in York up to 2030 and beyond.
- Climate Change Framework and Action Plan (2010) sets out measures to be taken to reduce carbon emissions and tackle climate change in York (currently under review)

### Summary of AQAP3 measures

AQAP3 must:

- (a) Tackle as a priority the disproportionate impact that buses and HGVs have on air quality in the city by:
  - Rapidly reducing the number of diesel buses operating in the city (whilst maintaining current or better levels of service)
  - Tackling unnecessary idling emissions
  - Providing funding opportunities and infrastructure to allow vehicle operators to switch to alternative fuels (e.g. electric, CNG / biomethane)
  - Progressing delivery of a freight transhipment centre to reduce the number of diesel HGVs entering the city centre
  - Providing recognition and reward to those operators that lead by example
- (b) Encourage and incentivise the use of low emission taxis
- (c) Ensure CYC continues to lead by example by undertaking further emission reduction measures within its own fleet
- (d) Minimise further increases in emissions as the result of future development (by requiring greater emission mitigation by developers)
- (e) Encourage and facilitate a reduction in the number of diesel vehicles used by individuals and other private fleets by:
  - Linking and highlighting the emission consequences of vehicle choice and driving style to impacts on public health
  - Providing information, advice and training to help people make more informed vehicle purchase / lease choices and drive more responsibly (eco-driver training)
  - Providing access to grants and other incentives to support cleaner vehicle choice by the general public and other fleets
  - Providing easy public access to alternative refuelling and recharging infrastructure
  - Recognising and rewarding those who lead by example
- (f) Continue to support modal shift and network improvement measures
- (g) Continue to minimise emissions from sources other than traffic (through continued enforcement of smoke control legislation and regulation of industries which emit significant levels of pollutants to air)
- (h) Use green infrastructure to help remove pollution from the atmosphere

**Executive Summary** 

AQAP3 must also continue to recognise the important role climate change policies have in delivering air quality improvements and identify how air quality improvement policies can help to support economic growth and job creation.

### Summary of AQAP3 measures

Number	Measure	AQMAs where e	emissions ar	e expected	Timescale
		to reduce due to		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
Direct act	ions that can be implemented now to	reduce emissions	from existi	ng vehicles	-
1	a. Development of a Clean	City Centre	Fulford	Salisbury	2015
	Air Zone (CAZ);			Terrace	
	b. Implementation of a CAZ				2018
2	Development and implementation	City Centre			2015 to 2016
	of anti-idling measures				
3	Further development of Eco-stars	City Centre	Fulford	Salisbury	ongoing
	fleet recognition scheme			Terrace	
Plans and	actions that will be implemented ove	r the next 6 years	to reduce e	missions	
4	Planning and delivery of CNG	City Centre	Fulford	Salisbury	ongoing
	refuelling infrastructure in York			Terrace	
5	Reducing emissions from freight	City Centre	Fulford	Salisbury	ongoing
		-		Terrace	
6	Development and implantation of	City Centre	Fulford	Salisbury	2015 to 2016
	LES based planning guidance			Terrace	
7	Reducing emissions from taxis	City Centre	Fulford	Salisbury	ongoing
				Terrace	
8	Planning and delivery of a strategic	City Centre	Fulford	Salisbury	ongoing
	EV charging network			Terrace	
9	Reducing emissions from CYC fleet	City Centre	Fulford	Salisbury	ongoing
				Terrace	
Plans and	action that will help to win 'hearts an	d minds' and enc	ourage local	engagement	in AQAP3
delivery					
10	Marketing and communications	Supports	Supports	Supports	2016 onwards
	strategy	AQAP delivery	AQAP	AQAP	
			delivery	delivery	
11	Local incentives for low emission	City Centre	Fulford	Salisbury	2016 onwards
	vehicles and alternative fuel use			Terrace	
12	Attracting low emission industries,	Supports	Supports	Supports	ongoing
	business and jobs to York	AQAP delivery	AQAP	AQAP	
			delivery	delivery	
Plans and	actions that will continue to tackle co	ngestion and deli	ver sustaina	ble transport	improvements
13	Modal shift and network	City Centre Fu		lford	ongoing LTP3
	improvement measures	,	Salisbury Terrace		and LSTF
					delivery
Plans and	actions that will deliver other air qua	lity improvement	measures		· · ·
14	Regulation of industrial and	City Centre	Fulford	Salisbury	ongoing
	domestic emissions			Terrace	

## City of York Council AQAP3

### **Executive Summary**

November 2015

15	Provide more green infrastructure	Supports	Supports	Supports	ongoing
	in the city	AQAP delivery	AQAP	AQAP	
			delivery	delivery	

# Expected emission impact of AQAP3 and compliance with annual average NO<sub>2</sub> objective

AQAP3 aims to reduce all emissions to air with an emphasis on NO<sub>2</sub> and particulate emissions from traffic (especially diesel vehicles).

Reducing  $NO_2$  is important to ensure compliance with the health based national air quality objectives for  $NO_2$  that are currently breached in some areas of the city.

Minimising particulate emissions (especially  $PM_{10}$  and  $PM_{2.5}$  arising from diesel vehicles) is essential for the longer term protection of public health and improvement in local health outcome indicators.

The exact emission impact of the air quality action plan is difficult to predict as there are many factors which may influence future emission levels in the city. These include:

- The extent to which the AQAP measures are delivered locally
- The real life on-road performance of individual vehicles on the road, especially in congested urban environments (compared with Euro emission standards for new vehicles which are tested under laboratory conditions under set drive cycles)
- The age and rate of replacement of vehicles in York compared with national averages
- Future trip demand on the York road network, influenced by factors such as the state of the economy and development allocations in the emerging draft local plan (currently unadopted and subject to further change)

Indicative predictions of future emissions in York in 2021 (with and without the AQAP3 measures in place) have been undertaken using:

- DEFRA's Low Emission Factor Toolkit this enables predictions to be made about future vehicle emissions based on current and future Euro emission vehicle standards
- Locally collected traffic data relating to the age and type of vehicles currently operating in York
- Predictions of future traffic levels in York for 2021 (including development related traffic expected to arise from allocations in the draft Local Plan as it stood at the end of 2014)<sup>8</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>. Based on total projected long term development targets of an additional 17,503 residential units and 266466m<sup>2</sup> of employment use by 2031. For the 2021 modelling scenario it was assumed that only 8724 housing units and 115,506m<sup>2</sup> of employment use would have been delivered. The modelling also assumes delivery of a number of key transport projects by this date. Targets for new housing provision and site allocations are currently under review and are expected to be reduced. The traffic impact of new development in the city by 2021 is therefore likely to be lower than the modelling undertaken during the development of AQAP3 suggests. New emission reduction figures for AQAP3 will be calculated once revised traffic growth figures for the city become available and these may show compliance with the air quality objectives at all locations in the city by 2021.

• Assumptions about the number of ultra low emission vehicles operating in the city by 2021 based on upper and lower estimates of what the AQAP3 measures may deliver in terms of local fleet changes

Assuming that all vehicles operating in York meet current and future national emission standards<sup>9</sup>, and that all the AQAP3 measures are delivered in full, it is anticipated that by 2021 there could be up to a 47% reduction in NO<sub>x</sub> emissions and a 16% reduction in PM<sub>10</sub> emissions in York by 2021. This level of emission reduction should be enough to deliver the health based national air quality objectives for NO<sub>2</sub> in all but one of the current AQMA technical breach areas by 2021.

The possible exception to this is Nunnery Lane where the current emissions modelling data suggests that the low emission measures in AQAP3 will not be enough to completely off-set the current predicted development led traffic growth in this area (expected under the emerging draft Local Plan proposals as they stood at the end of 2014). If the housing delivery rates in final Local Plan are lower than those assumed in the current emissions modelling work then the AQAP3 measures may also be able to deliver compliance with the health based air quality objectives in Nunnery Lane. This will however depend on the final allocation of development sites and how fast they are brought forward for development.

The emissions modelling work for AQAP3 will be updated once the emerging draft Local Plan has been finalised and revised traffic growth data for the city becomes available.

Further details on the emission modelling assumptions and outputs can be found in Chapter 8 of the main report.

Recent monitoring results for the Nunnery Lane AQMA indicate that the majority of the area (including Bishopthorpe Road and Scarcroft Road) currently meets the air quality objectives. There are two remaining 'hotspots' on Nunnery Lane and Prices Lane where very slight exceedances of the annual average  $NO_2$  objective have been recorded in recent years (up to  $42\mu g/m^3$ ). This is due to the regular occurrence of queuing traffic and poor dispersion in these two particular locations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Recent evidence suggests that 'on-road' emissions from many vehicles, particularly current Euro V diesel cars may be considerably higher than national emission factors used in the York modelling work suggest. This is further exacerbated due to the recent discovery of emission test 'defeat' devices in some vehicles. As stated in the recent consultation on the National Air Quality Action Plan (September 2015) the government is to take steps to remedy this situation as soon as possible. York will need to further assess the impact of the AQAP3 measures if new emission factors for 'in-use' vehicles are provided in the future.

Contents

November 2015

# Contents

Executive Summary	
Introduction	
1.0 Background to AQAP3	1
1.1 Report content and structure	2
Air Quality Management in York	
2.0 Review and Assessment in York	4
2.1 Recent trends in city centre AQMA	6
2.2 Other AQMA declarations in York	7
2.3 Existing Strategies and Policies	9
2.3.1 The Strategy for York 2008 to 2025 - A city making history	9
2.3.2 Draft Council Plan 2015 – 2019	9
2.3.3 York's Health and Well Being Strategy(2013 to 2016)	9
2.3.4 York Low Emission Strategy	9
2.3.5 Local Transport Plan 2011-2031 (LTP3)	10
2.3.6 Draft Local Plan	10
2.3.7 Climate Change Framework and Action Plan	10
Sources of nitrogen dioxide in York	
3.0 Sources of nitrogen dioxide in York	11
3.1 Fulford Road source apportionment study	12
3.1.1 Results of Fulford Road source apportionment study	12
3.1.2 Impact of traffic emissions in Fulford	13
3.2 Salisbury Terrace source apportionment study (November 2012)	16
3.2.1 Results of Salisbury Terrace source apportionment study	17
3.2.2 Impact of traffic emissions in and around Salisbury Terrace	17
3.3 Additional source data for York	19
3.3.1 Summary results from manual and ANPR traffic counts (May 2011)	20
3.3.2 Comparison of York traffic data with NAEI statistics	24
3.3.3 Comparison of York traffic data (2011) with previous York traffic data (2006)	25

Nov	ember	2015
	0	

3.4 Analysis of additional source data	26
3.4.1 General fleet composition	26
3.4.2 Comparison of York with national fleet	26
3.4.3 Changes in the York vehicle fleet	26
3.5 Summary of source emissions and priorities for AQAP3	27
Required reduction in NO <sub>2</sub> and NO <sub>x</sub>	
4.0 Required reduction in $NO_2$ and $NO_x$	28
4.1 Relationship between $NO_x$ and $NO_2$	28
4.2 Required reduction in NOx emission	28
4.2.1 Calculations based on 2012 monitoring data	29
4.2.2 Calculations based on 2013 monitoring data	30
4.3 Implications for Air Quality Action Planning	31
4.3.1 Fulford and Salisbury Terrace	31
4.3.2 Lawrence Street	32
4.3.3 Other technical breach areas	32
Background to development of AQAP3	
5.0 Background to development of AQAP3	34
5.1 Development of previous AQAPs	34
5.2 Drivers for the development of the LES and AQAP3	36
5.3 Development of the York LES	36
Development of AQAP3	
6.0 Development of AQAP3	39
6.1 Purpose of AQAP3	39
6.2 AQAP3 development process	39
6.2.1 TheYork Low Emission Zone feasibility study (July 2013)	39
6.2.2 Electric bus feasibility study (July 2013)	40
6.2.3 York anti-idling feasibility study	41
6.3 Evidence base for the development of AQAP3	42
6.4 The role of green infrastructure in improving York's air quality	43
6.5 AQAP3 Framework	44

Contents

Nove	ember	2015
INOVE	inder	2013

6.5.1 Headline measures	44
6.5.2 Future measures	45
6.5.3 Supporting Measures	48
6.6 Prioritisation of AQAP3 measures	51
AQAP3 Framework and Measures	
7.0 AQAP3 Framework and Measures	53
Expected impact of AQAP3	
8.0 Expected impact of AQAP3	60
8.1 Modelling Approach	61
8.2 Modelling Outputs	61
8.2.1 Impact of 'business as usual scenario (BAU) – do nothing	61
8.2.2 Impact of 'do-something' scenario	63
8.3 Expected level of compliance with national air quality objectives for NO <sub>2</sub>	65
AQAP3 Targets and Indicators	
9.0 AQAP3 Targets and Indicators	68
AQAP3 Consultation	
10.0 Consultation Process	73
Annexes	
Annex 1: Overview of feasibility studies supporting the development of the draft AQAP3 framework	
Annex 2: CAZ	
Annex 3: Results of AQAP3 stage 1 screening	
Annex 4: EFT Modelling of AQAP3 measures	

Annex 5: LES planning guidance

List of Figures	
Figure 1: Extent of AQMA order no. 1	4
Figure 2: AQMA order 4 (September 2012 - replaced AQMA order 1)	5
Figure 3: Average concentrations of $NO_2$ in city centre (2002 – 2014)	6
Figure 4: York's Second Air Quality Management Area (declared April 2010)	7
Figure 5: York's Third Air Quality Management Area (declared May 2012)	8
Figure 6: Air quality trends in York technical breach areas (2010 to 2012)	8
Figure 7: Apportioned local contributions to total NO <sub>2</sub> in Fulford (November 2011)	13
Figure 8: Daily average fleet proportions for Fulford (%)	14
Figure 9: % contribution of individual vehicle types to total NO <sub>2</sub> emissions from traffic in Fulford (Nov 2011)	14
Figure 10: Relative NO <sub>2</sub> contribution per km travelled by vehicles in Fulford	16
Figure 11: Apportioned local contributions to total NO <sub>2</sub> in the Salisbury Terrace AQMA.	17
Figure 12: Vehicle fleet proportions in Salisbury Terrace and surrounding area (%)	18
Figure 13: % contribution of individual vehicle types to total NO <sub>2</sub> from traffic in the Salisbury Terrace area	18
Figure 14: Location of manual classified counts (May 2011)	20
Figure 15: Vehicle mix at 8 locations in York (May 2011)	21
Figure 16: Petrol / diesel split across all vehicle types	21
Figure 17(a): Euro classification of cars (petrol and diesel combined)	22
Figure 17(b): Euro classification of buses and coaches	22
Figure 17(c): Euro classification of rigid HGVs	
Figure 17(d): Euro classification of articulated HGVs	23
Figure 18: % of total traffic mix - York traffic data (2011) vs NAEI urban centres outside London (2011)	23 24
Figure 19: % of total traffic mix for York traffic data (2006) compared with York data (2011)	25
Figure 20: % petrol v diesel split (cars only) (York 2006 v York 2011)	20
Figure 21: Required reduction in $NO_x$ and $NO_2$ in all areas of technical breach (based on monitoring undertaken in 2012 and 2013)	33
Figure 22: Previous AQAP development in York	35

City	of	York	Council	AQAP3

Figure 23: Comparison of different approaches to emission reduction for cars and buses	63
Figure 24: Electric Car and electric buses sensitivity testing	64
Figure 25: Expected level of NO <sub>x</sub> reduction under 'do-something' and 'do-nothing' AQAP3 scenarios compared with required level of NOx reduction to meet the AQ objectives	66
Figure 26: Compliance with the annual average air quality objectives within each of the AQMAs (to December 2014)	68

### List of Tables

November 2015

List of Tables	
Table 1: Source apportionment of nitrogen dioxide in the city centre AQMA technical breach areas	11
Table 2: Background data used for 2012 calculations	29
Table 3: Required reductions in pollutant concentrations based on 2012 worst- case monitoring data	30
Table 4: Background data used for 2013 calculations	30
Table 5: Required reductions in pollutant concentrations based on 2013 worst- case monitoring data	31
Table 6a: Direct actions that can be implemented now to reduce emissions from existing vehicles	54
Table 6b: Plans and actions that will be implemented over the next 6 years to reduce emissions	55
Table 6c: Plans and actions that will encourage local engagement in AQAP3 delivery	57
Table 6d: Measures that will lead to congestion reduction and transport improvements in the city	58
Table 6e: Measures that will deliver reductions in emissions from non-transport sources	59
Table7: Baseline modelling results	62
Table 8: AQAP3 Targets and Indicators	69

Chapter 1.0

November 2015

### Introduction

### 1.0 Background to AQAP3

York currently has 3 Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs), declared due to exceedances of the health based national air quality objectives for nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>). CYC has a statutory duty to try to reduce NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations within the AQMAs, but also has wider obligations in relation to the protection of public health and reduction of greenhouse gas emissions.

Public health framework indicator 3.01 states that the fraction of mortality in York attributable to anthropogenic (man-made)  $PM_{2.5}$  particulate air pollution is 4.8% of all deaths (82 deaths). This means that between 94 and 163 people die prematurely in York each year due to the impacts of poor air quality<sup>10</sup>. This is more than the combined estimate of those who die prematurely from obesity and road accidents.

Diesel emissions have been classified as carcinogenic by the International Agency for Research on Cancer<sup>11</sup> (part of the World Health Organisation) and there is growing evidence that the health impacts of NO<sub>2</sub> may be greater than previously recognised<sup>12</sup>. There is particular concern about the 'black carbon' fraction of particulate matter due to its health impacts, and its strong ability to absorb light energy and increase global warming. Black carbon emissions in urban environments arise predominantly from diesel transport, but are also produced by biomass combustion, used increasingly for energy production and space heating.

Therefore emissions from vehicles (particularly diesel vehicles) must be reduced to meet the health based national air quality objectives in York and improve and protect public health.

CYC has previously produced two AQAPs (2004 and 2006). These were primarily modal shift and congestion reduction based plans with an emphasis on reducing vehicle trips. Despite these AQAPs, air quality in York continued to steadily deteriorate between 2004 and 2010. To address this, York published an overarching Low Emission Strategy in 2012 setting out a new approach to local air quality management based on reducing tailpipe emissions from individual vehicles.

The LES approach seeks to encourage the uptake of alternative fuels and low emission vehicle technologies and to ensure that all vehicles are well maintained and are driven as efficiently as possible. It is particularly effective at tackling emissions from essential service vehicles such as buses, taxis and HGVs which fall outside the scope of trip reduction based modal shift improvement measures.

This new AQAP (AQAP3) sets out how York intends to continue to deliver its' ambitious and pioneering overarching Low Emission Strategy (LES), and to work

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Committee on medical effects of air pollution (COMEAP, 2009) estimate 29,000 premature deaths each year in UK. Environmental Audit committee estimate up to 50,000 premature deaths (Environmental Audit Committee Report, March 2010). UK population in 2010 - 62,262,000, York population in 2010 - 202,400 (Office of National Statistics 2011)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> IARC No 213, June 2012

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Statement on the evidence for the effects of nitrogen dioxide, COMEAP (2015)

towards becoming an internationally recognised ultra- low emission city. It has been prepared in line with CYC's statutory obligations under Section 84 [2] of the Environment Act 1995. It builds upon and replaces all previous AQAPs for York. The development of AQAP3 has been driven primarily by:

- The failure of current vehicle emission standards ('Euro' standards) to deliver the level of NO<sub>x</sub> reduction expected at the time AQAP2 was developed.
- The increasing number of diesel vehicles in York (which have increased primary emissions of NO<sub>2</sub> and other carcinogenic diesel emissions)
- The need to manage development related 'emission creep'
- The need to reduce unnecessary vehicle idling

These are the main factors responsible for elevated  $NO_2$  concentrations in York and the existence of the current AQMAs.

The AQAP3 measures have been drawn mainly from York's Local Transport Plan (LTP3) and Low Emission Strategy (LES). Both documents were originally developed by an internal officer working group and subject to widespread public consultation. The AQAP3 development process has concentrated mainly on refining timescales and responsibilities for delivery of air quality improvement measures, assessment of what the revised air quality improvement measures might achieve and development of suitable indicators against which to monitor progress.

Whilst emission reduction and prevention is the main aim of AQAP3, there is an increasing body of evidence to show that in some circumstances green infrastructure can help to reduce the impact of air pollution. In direct response to public consultation on AQAP3, this final version acknowledges the contribution green infrastructure can make towards air quality improvement.

### **1.1 Report Content and Structure**

AQAP3 has been developed with due regard to DEFRA Policy Guidance note LAQM.PG(09). This states that as a minimum an AQAP is expected to include the following:

- quantification of the source contributions to the predicted exceedences of the relevant health based objectives; this will allow the Action Plan measures to be effectively targeted;
- evidence that all available options have been considered;
- information on how the local authority will use its powers and also work in conjunction with other organisations in pursuit of the health based air quality objectives;
- clear timescales in which the authority and other organisations and agencies propose to implement the measures within its plan;
- where possible, quantification of the expected impacts of the proposed measures and an indication as to whether the measures will be sufficient to

meet the health based air quality objectives. Where feasible, data on emissions could be included as well as data on concentrations where possible; and

• how the council intends to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of the plan.

The remainder of this report is structured as follows:

- **Chapter 2** provides a brief overview of the review and assessment process in York, the declaration of the AQMAs and a summary of the existing plans and strategies which may influence air quality within York;
- **Chapter 3** presents a summary of the source apportionment studies and detailed traffic counts undertaken since AQAP2. It includes results from a coupled traffic micro-simulation and emissions modelling studies undertaken by the University of Leeds
- Chapter 4 summarises the required reduction in  $\mathsf{NO}_2$  concentrations and  $\mathsf{NO}_x$  emissions within the AQMA areas
- **Chapter 5** describes the background to the development of AQAP3 including the development of previous AQAPs and York's Low Emission Strategy (LES)
- **Chapter 6** describes the additional feasibility and cost-benefit work undertaken to inform the development of AQAP3. It includes an overview of the Low Emission Zone (LEZ), anti-idling and electric bus feasibility studies.
- **Chapter 7** summarises the AQAP3 measures
- **Chapter 8** summarises the expected emission impact of the AQAP3 measures
- **Chapter 9** sets out the progress monitoring indicators for AQAP3 to be used in future progress reporting
- **Chapter 10** summarises the consultation exercise undertaken by CYC in relation to AQAP3

Chapter 2.0

November 2015

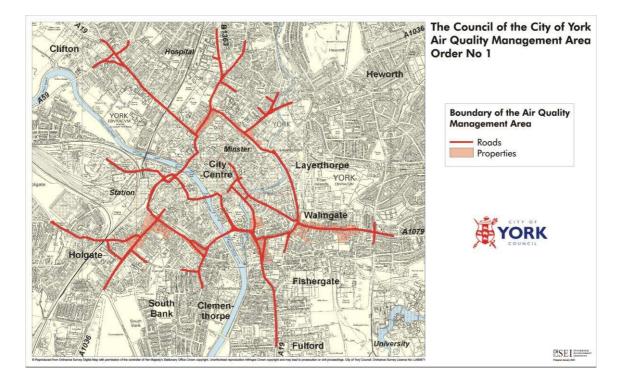
### Air Quality Management in York

### 2.0 Review and Assessment in York

Air quality monitoring has been undertaken in York since 1999. In 2001 the Second and Third Stage Review and Assessment of Air Quality in York concluded that there were five areas of the city around the busy inner ring road where it was unlikely the health based long term objective for NO<sub>2</sub> would be met.

The long term annual average objective for NO<sub>2</sub> is aimed at protecting the most vulnerable members of society (the young, old and those already suffering from respiratory illnesses) from the long term (chronic) impacts of poor air quality. The five areas of 'technical' breach were incorporated into a single Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) declared in 2002.<sup>13</sup>

The extent of AQMA order no.1 is shown in Figure 1 below:



### Figure 1: Extent of AQMA order no. 1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> City of York Council Executive Meeting, 30<sup>th</sup> November 2001 – Agenda Item 8 Declaration of Air Quality Management Area(s)

Page	95

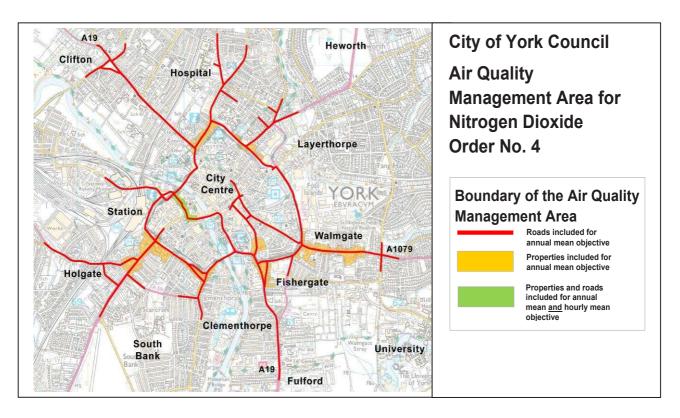
Chapter 2.0

November 2015

Within the five areas of technical breach 'relevant' locations<sup>14</sup> were included within the AQMA boundary. Outside the technical breach areas only the roads were included in the AQMA.

In April 2012 an Update and Screening report identified a number of additional relevant locations around the inner ring road that were breaching the health based annual average air quality objective for NO<sub>2</sub>. Diffusion tube evidence also suggested that the health based hourly objective was being breached in some locations.

In September 2012 AQMA order no.1 was revoked and replaced with AQMA order no.4. The revised order reflects the wider area of the city centre now known to be affected by breaches of the health based annual average NO<sub>2</sub> objective and includes the additional areas where breaches of the hourly objective for NO<sub>2</sub> have been detected. The extent of AQMA order no.4 is shown in Figure 2.



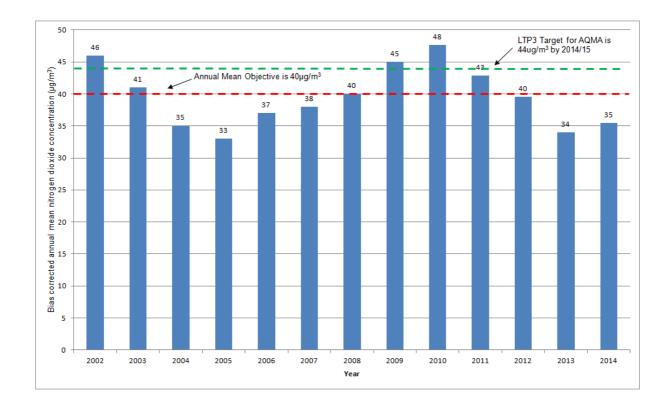
### Figure 2: AQMA order 4 (September 2012 - replaced AQMA order 1)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> 'Relevant' locations (for the purpose of the health based annual average NO<sub>2</sub> objective) are those places where members of the public are likely to be exposed to air pollution regularly over long periods of time. This includes residential property and other buildings such as nursing homes and schools . Places of work, such as offices, do not fall into the definition of 'relevant locations' unless there is frequent public access. Outside the technical breach areas only roads were included in the AQMA.

### 2.1 Recent trends in city centre AQMA

Following the declaration of the city centre AQMA in 2002, annual average concentrations of  $NO_2$  in the city centre reduced (Figure 3). This decline continued until 2006 when concentrations started to rise again year on year. This continued until 2010. Data for 2011, 2012 and 2013 showed a general improvement in air quality with levels in 2013 falling to levels similar to those in 2005. The 2014 data showed a very slight increase compared with 2013 but the change was within the margin of error for the monitoring method. It is too early to determine what the longer term air quality trend might be.

Air quality concentrations can be influenced by many factors including fluctuations in weather conditions and levels of economic activity / fuel use. Whilst in general air quality appears to be improving in York there are still a significant number of individual locations within the city centre AQMA where both the health based annual and hourly objectives for NO<sub>2</sub> are exceeded<sup>15</sup>.



### Figure 3: Average concentrations of NO<sub>2</sub> in city centre (2002 – 2014)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> City of York Council Update and Screening Report 2015

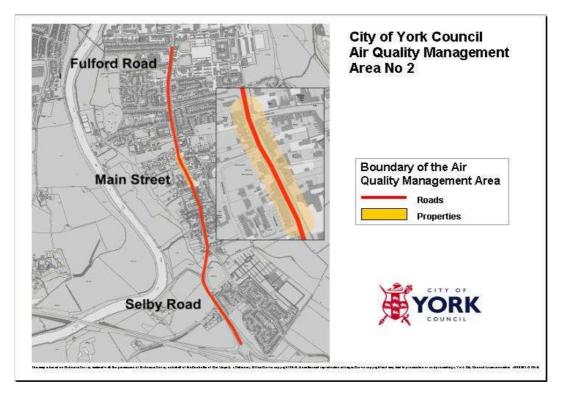
### 2.2 Other AQMA declarations in York

In April 2010 a further AQMA was declared along the A19 corridor to the south of the city (Figure 4). This followed repeated exceedances of the health based annual average  $NO_2$  objective on Main Street, Fulford. Another AQMA was declared for  $NO_2$  on Salisbury Terrace in 2012 (Figure 5).

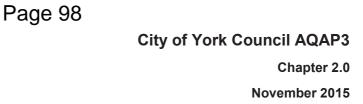
Figure 6 summarises NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in each of York's technical breach areas between 2010 and 2014.

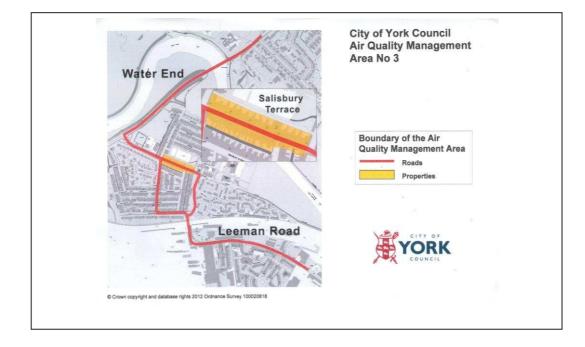
Between 2010 and 2013 there appears to have been a general reduction in  $NO_2$  concentrations within each of the technical breach areas. During 2014 some sites showed a slight increase compared with 2013 but in all cases the 2014 levels were well below those monitored in 2010.

There were no breaches of the health based annual average  $NO_2$  air quality objective in the Fulford and Salisbury Terrace AQMAs during 2013 or 2014, but levels in these areas currently remain elevated. Monitoring continues in both these areas and the requirement for the AQMA orders in these areas will be reviewed again in 2016.



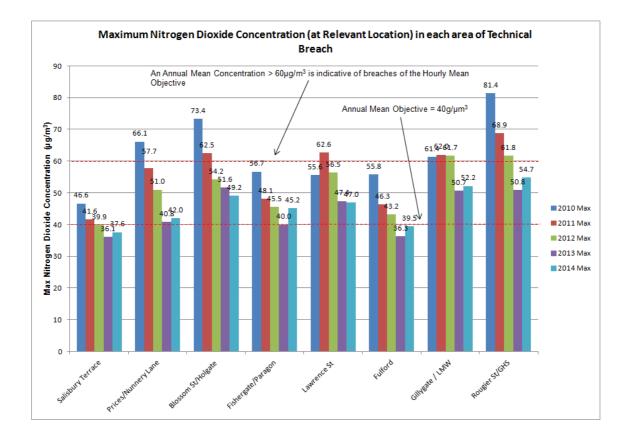
### Figure 4: York's Second Air Quality Management Area (declared April 2010)





### Figure 5: York's Third Air Quality Management Area (declared May 2012)

Figure 6: Air quality trends in York technical breach areas (2010 to 2014)



### 2.3 Existing Strategies and Policies

AQAP3 has been developed with due consideration to the following policies and strategies which have the potential to impact directly on York's air quality, and / or influence the scope of measures likely to be acceptable to the city.

### 2.3.1 The Strategy for York 2008 to 2025 - A city making history

York's Sustainable Community Strategy (SCS) 'A city making history' is the overarching strategic plan for York. It provides a framework for every other strategy and plan that CYC puts in place setting out a long term vision for the city and a set of immediate priorities. Delivering air quality improvement and carbon reduction are key elements for delivery of the SCS vision

### 2.3.2 Draft Council Plan 2015 – 2019

The new draft Council Plan sets out the Council's priorities until 2019. AQAP3 will contribute towards the draft council plan by:

- Improving air quality
- Helping residents to live healthy lives
- Encouraging and supporting a green economy
- Providing efficient and affordable transport links
- Helping to deliver an environmentally sustainable city
- Helping to protect York's unique heritage

### 2.3.3 York's Health and Well Being Strategy (2013 to 2016)

This strategy aims to create 'a community where all residents enjoy long, healthy and independent lives'. AQAP3 has an important role to play in delivering this vision by minimising and reducing public exposure to air pollutants and raising public awareness about the impacts of air pollution on health. AQAP3 will also help to ensure new developments provide a safe and healthy environment for occupants, support active travel initiatives and help to address health inequalities in the city.

### 2.3.4 York Low Emission Strategy

In 2012 CYC developed and adopted an 'overarching' Low Emission Strategy (LES) to holistically reduce air pollution and carbon emissions in the city. The LES built upon the existing congestion reduction and modal shift approach to air quality improvement in York, by encouraging the uptake of low emission fuels and technologies and encouraging better vehicle maintenance and driving techniques.

The York LES places a particular emphasis on reducing emissions from diesel vehicles, especially the heavy goods vehicles (HGVs), buses and taxis which form an essential part of York's transport network. Emissions from these vehicles can not

be dealt with effectively through modal shift. AQAP3 is the main delivery mechanism for the measures outlined in York's LES. Further information on the development of the LES is provided in chapter 5.

### 2.3.5 Local Transport Plan 2011-2031 (LTP3)

York's most recent LTP3 (2011-2031) (LTP3) is based around five themes:

- Theme 1 Provide Quality Alternatives
- Theme 2 Provide Strategic Links
- Theme 3 Implement and Support Behavioural Change
- Theme 4 Tackle Transport Emissions
- Theme 5 Improve Public Streets and Spaces.

AQAP3 contains elements from each of these themes, particularly Theme 4 – Tackle transport emissions. This theme encompasses the actions required to reduce emissions of  $CO_2$  and oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>), particularly NO<sub>2</sub>, attributable to transport. Together LTP3 and AQAP3 are the main delivery documents for York's LES.

### 2.3.6 Draft Local Plan

CYC is in the process of developing a new Local Plan that will respond to the issues facing York today. These include the need to improve local air quality and reduce climate change. The plan will reflect the city's economic ambitions and help to deliver its continued economic success, whilst building strong communities and protecting and enhancing its unique environment. AQAP3 contains a number of measures that relate directly to the new draft Local Plan. These include adoption of new LES planning guidance to ensure that the emission impacts of new development are adequately mitigated.

### 2.3.7 Climate Change Framework and Action Plan

York is committed to reducing carbon emissions and tackling the impacts of climate change. In addition to the statutory  $CO_2$  reduction targets set out in the Climate Change Act (2008), York aims to reduce city-wide  $CO_2$  emissions by 40% by 2020 and 80% by 2050.

To help residents and businesses play a vital role in tackling climate change, CYC and the local strategic partnership (Without Walls), have produced a Climate Change Framework and Action Plan (CCFAP) for York. The Climate Change Framework will enable York to accelerate actions over-time to reduce carbon emissions across the city. It demonstrates the actions already on-going and highlights the key areas the city needs to begin to drive forward for coordinated action to tackle climate change. The Climate Change Action Plan is currently being refreshed and will contain new actions to be delivered between 2015 and 2018. Whilst care has been taken to avoid unnecessary duplication between the CCFAP and AQAP3 there remain a number of areas of cross over between the two action plans and each must be implemented with due regard for the other.

Chapter 3.0

November 2015

### Sources of nitrogen dioxide in York

### 3.0 Sources of nitrogen dioxide in York

Nitrogen dioxide arises from a number of different sources in York. These include:

- Localised 'point source' emissions: emissions from large industrial chimney stacks which can be quantified.
- Localised 'line source' emissions: transport related emissions arising mainly from road transport, but also including a small contribution from rail.
- Localised 'area source' emissions: emissions from domestic and commercial space heating, and any other source of emissions which arise locally that cannot be easily quantified.

During the development of York's previous AQAPs the computer model ADMS-Urban was used to estimate the contribution each type of source makes to total  $NO_2$ concentrations in each of the city centre technical breach areas in York. These studies clearly identified traffic as the main source of  $NO_2$  in the city centre with between 50 to 70% of  $NO_2$  believed to be arising from transport in the city centre technical breach areas.

The contribution traffic makes to total  $NO_2$  concentrations varies between locations depending on the proximity to other sources and the make up of the vehicle fleet in each area, for example some areas have a greater proportion of buses or HGVs than others. Determining which sources / vehicle types contribute the most to pollutant concentrations within AQMAs is an important aspect of air quality action planning as it allows the most important sources to be identified and appropriate improvement measures to be identified and assessed. Table 1 summarises previous source apportionment work.

Technical breach area	Industry	Traffic	<b>Other</b> (including domestic and commercial space heating)
Gillygate	8%	58%	34%
Lawrence Street	4%	72%	24%
Holgate Road	4%	66%	30%
Nunnery Lane	4%	52%	44%
Fishergate	3%	57%	40%

# Table 1: Source apportionment of nitrogen dioxide in the city centre AQMA technical breach areas

November 2015

Since the completion of AQAP2 (2006) there have been some changes to point source emission sources in the city. These include closure of British Sugar in 2007 and establishment of a number of small scale biomass heating plants at various locations around the city. These changes will have resulted in some small variations to the contribution industry makes to localised NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, but overall traffic remains the greatest source of emissions in York and the main focus of AQAP3.

The source apportionment work undertaken in relation to the development of AQAP3 has concentrated on:

- 1. Detailed source apportionment studies for the most recently declared AQMAs at Fulford Road and Salisbury Terrace.
- 2. Obtaining a better understanding of the contribution individual vehicles make to air quality in the city taking into account their type, age, fuel use, abatement equipment and the way they are driven

### 3.1 Fulford Road source apportionment study

Following the declaration of an AQMA in Fulford in April 2010 a further assessment of air quality<sup>16</sup> was undertaken to:

- confirm the exceedence of the annual average health based objective for NO2
- define what improvement in air quality and corresponding reduction in emissions was required to attain the health based objective
- provide information on source contributions.

The source apportionment study was undertaken in conjunction with Dr James Tate of the Institute of Transport Studies, University of Leeds, using a coupled traffic micro-simulation (PARAMICS) and emissions model (PHEM) to derive detailed traffic emission estimates for the area.

The traffic model was calibrated using ANPR traffic count data for the area (collected July 2010) and GPS tracking of real life vehicle movements through the area. The source apportionment study took into account regional background, local background and local emission sources. In November 2011 the source apportionment work was further updated to take account of more recent traffic counts (May 2011) and refinements to the modelling technique.

### 3.1.1 Results of Fulford Road source apportionment study

Figure 7 shows the results of the source apportionment undertaken for the Fulford AQMA in November 2011. This was undertaken in accordance with Example 7.1 in LAQM.TG(09).

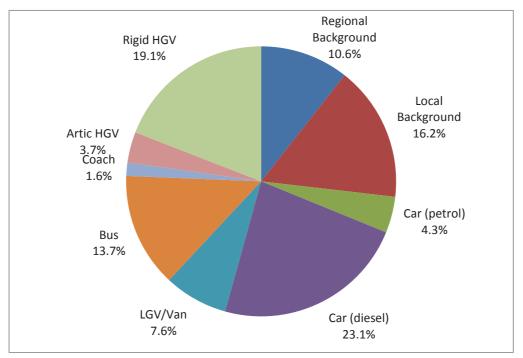
Traffic emissions in Fulford are estimated to account for 73% of the total  $NO_2$  concentration. This is slightly higher than for other parts of the city and reflects the lack of industrial emissions in this area and the smaller amounts of commercial activity.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Further Assessment for Fulford Main Street, CYC, April 2011

November 2015

Domestic emissions have the potential to influence NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in Fulford as parts of the village are not covered by a smoke control order. However, observations of domestic smoke emissions and the results of a questionnaire about domestic fuel use in the area suggest this is unlikely to be a major contributor.



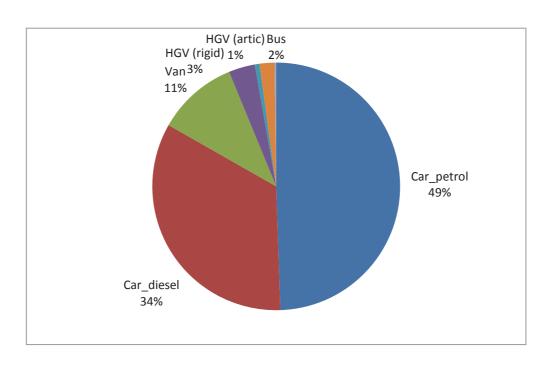


### **3.1.2 Impact of traffic emissions in Fulford**

Figure 8 shows the daily average vehicle fleet proportions in Fulford recorded during traffic counts undertaken in May 2011. Passenger cars make up the majority of the vehicle fleet with petrol cars more prevalent than diesel. The percentages of buses and HGVs in the fleet are relatively small making up around 3% and 4% of the total fleet respectively.

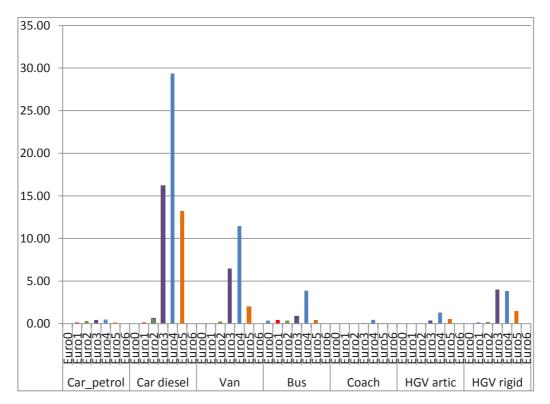
Figure 9 shows the total  $NO_x$  and  $NO_2$  emissions from different vehicle types in Fulford<sup>17</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> calculated by the Institute of Transport Studies using the coupled traffic microsimulation and PHEM emissions model.



### Figure 8: Daily average fleet proportions for Fulford (%)

Figure 9: % contribution of individual vehicle types to total NO<sub>2</sub> emissions from traffic in Fulford (Nov 2011)



Chapter 3.0

November 2015

The majority of the traffic derived  $NO_2$  emissions in Fulford can be attributed to diesel cars. Although diesel cars make up the minority of the total car fleet in Fulford, collectively they give rise to 40 times more  $NO_2$  emissions than the petrol vehicles. Diesel cars produce more  $NO_2$  than petrol equivalents and their emissions have been classified as carcinogenic.

Recent research clearly shows that  $NO_x$  emissions from diesel vehicles have not declined as expected with successive Euro standards<sup>18</sup> and that in many cases the fraction of  $NO_x$  emitted as primary  $NO_2$  (directly from the tailpipe) has increased significantly. For passenger cars, emissions of  $NO_x$  from Euro 5 diesel cars are in many cases equivalent to those from pre-Euro vehicles (i.e. pre 1992 vehicles).

It has also been found that diesel cars emit increased emissions of  $NO_x$  with increasing power and engine capacity. The current trend is towards larger and more powerful diesel cars, particularly within taxi fleets that operate predominantly within city centre environments.

Under a '*business as usual*' scenario the emission impact of diesel cars is set to increase across York due to recent growth in diesel car sales. Interventions have been included in AQAP3 to try and off set and reduce the emission impact of diesel passenger cars. These include provision of infrastructure and incentives to encourage the uptake and use of electric and hybrid passenger cars. A particular emphasis has been placed on trying to reduce the number of diesel vehicles in the York taxi fleet as these vehicles operate predominantly in the city centre and generate a high number of trips through York's AQMAs.

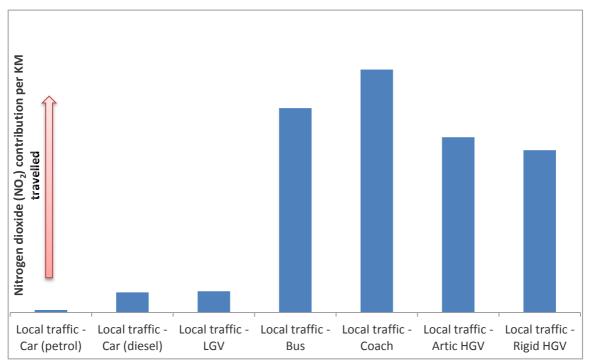
Whilst cars are the main source of NO<sub>2</sub> in Fulford (due to their large numbers compared with other vehicle types) in terms of emissions per vehicle km travelled they are relatively low emitters.

Buses, coaches and HGVs make up only small proportions of the total vehicle fleet in Fulford but their emission impact per vehicle km travelled is much greater than that of individual cars<sup>19</sup> (Figure 10). Due to their high emissions per km travelled buses, coaches and HGVs have a disproportional impact on local air quality compared to their prevalence in the vehicle fleet. Measures to reduce emissions from HGVs and buses are therefore also included in AQAP3. These include plans to introduce a Clean Air Zone (CAZ) for buses, the use of the Eco-stars scheme to promote cleaner HGV operations and longer term plans to establish a Compressed

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Remote sensing of NO<sub>2</sub> exhaust emissions from road vehicles ( a report to DEFRA), Carslaw et al (April 2013) <sup>19</sup> It is important to recognize that have a supercharge from the effective formula (1, 1)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> It is important to recognise that buses are capable of moving many more people per vehicle than a car and take up less space on the road than numerous private cars. The emission rate per passenger on a bus with high occupancy levels may be similar or even less than the emission rate per passenger for a car, but if bus occupancy rates are consistently low then the emission rate per passenger will go up substantially. As a scheduled bus service will operate irrespective of the number of passengers on board it is important to ensure that emissions from all buses are as low as they can possibly be at all times. Bus operators can therefore contribute twice to emission reduction strategies 1) By removing as many private car journeys from the road as possible; 2) By reducing their own emissions as far as possible

Natural Gas (CNG) refuelling station in the city along with a freight transhipment centre.



## Figure 10: Relative NO<sub>2</sub> contribution per km travelled by vehicles in Fulford

# 3.2 Salisbury Terrace source apportionment study (November 2012)

Following the declaration of the AQMA in Salisbury Terrace in May 2012 a further assessment of air quality<sup>20</sup> was undertaken to:

- confirm the exceedence of the health based objective
- determine what improvement in air quality and corresponding reduction in emissions was required to attain the health based objective
- provide information on source contributions.

The methodology used for the Salisbury Terrace source apportionment work was a refined version of the coupled traffic micro-simulation and emissions model (PHEM) work undertaken for the Fulford AQMA. The traffic model was calibrated using ANPR traffic count data for the area (collected May 2011). As for Fulford the source apportionment study took into account regional background, local background and local emission sources.

 $<sup>^{20}</sup>$  Further Assessment of Nitrogen Dioxide (NO\_2) on Salisbury Terrace, CYC, November 2012

#### 3.2.1 Results of Salisbury Terrace source apportionment study

Figure 11 shows the results of the source apportionment undertaken for the Salisbury Terrace AQMA. This was undertaken in accordance with Example 7.1 in LAQM.TG(09).

The source apportionment study for Salisbury Terrace shows that buses make a significant contribution to  $NO_2$  concentrations in this area, significantly more than in Fulford. The Salisbury Terrace source apportionment work therefore built upon the Fulford Road coupled traffic and emissions modelling study with an emphasis on attributing emissions to individual bus types. Further details of this work can be found in the 'Further Assessment for Salisbury Terrace' submitted to DEFRA in November 2012.

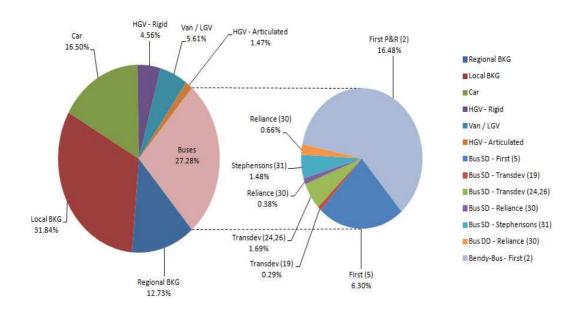
#### 3.2.2 Impact of traffic emissions in and around Salisbury Terrace

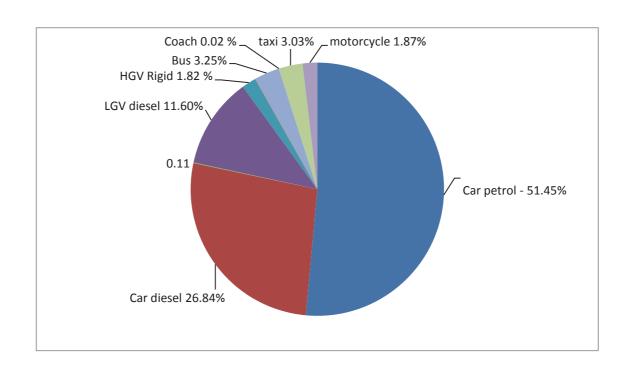
Figure 12 shows the average vehicle fleet proportions in the Salisbury Terrace area based on traffic counts undertaken in May 2011.

Like the Fulford study, passenger cars make up the majority of the vehicle fleet with petrol cars more prevalent than diesel. The percentages of buses and HGVs in the fleet were again relatively small (3% and 2% of the total fleet respectively).

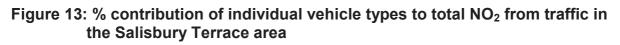
Using the results from the coupled traffic micro-simulation and emissions model (PHEM) the contribution of individual vehicle types to total vehicle derived NO<sub>2</sub> have been calculated. These are shown in Figure 13.

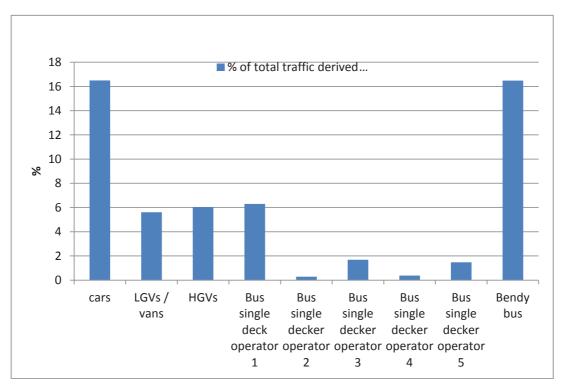
# Figure 11: Apportioned local contributions to total NO<sub>2</sub> in the Salisbury Terrace AQMA





# Figure 12: Vehicle fleet proportions in Salisbury Terrace and surrounding area (%)





Chapter 3.0

November 2015

Although buses only make up approximately 3% of the vehicle fleet in this area they are responsible for 27% of the total traffic derived NO<sub>2</sub>. This is more than the total contribution from cars (16.5%) even though cars make up over 78% of the vehicle fleet. A further analysis of the impact of individual bus services has identified Park & Ride bendy buses as the major contributor to traffic derived NO<sub>2</sub> in the Salisbury Terrace area, even though this service is operated by relatively new vehicles.

The Salisbury Terrace source apportionment study highlighted the importance of considering both the frequency and age of vehicles when developing AQAP measures. This approach forms the basis of the proposed Clean Air Zone (CAZ) which aims to convert the most frequent bus movements to electric by 2018. The first fully electric P&R service in York opened in June 2014 at Poppleton Bar and the second at Monks Cross in May 2015; other P&R services will be converted to electric as soon as possible, including the route through Salisbury Terrace.

# 3.3 Additional source data for York

In addition to the detailed source apportionment studies undertaken for the Fulford and Salisbury Terrace AQMAs, further analysis has been undertaken of traffic in all the York AQMAs for the purpose of informing the development of AQAP3.

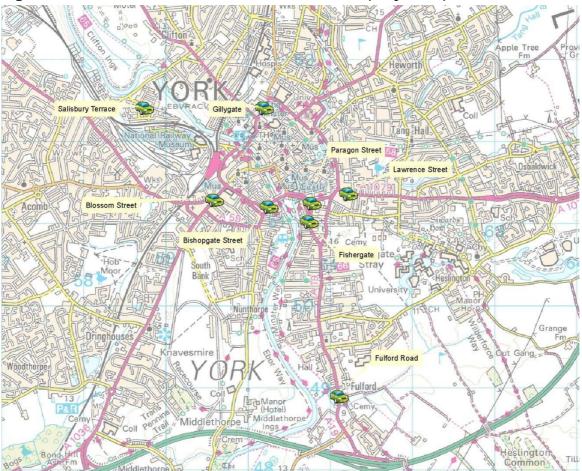
In May 2011 CYC commissioned Nationwide Data Collection (NDC) to undertake manual classified counts (MCC) and ANPR (Automatic Number Plate Recognition) surveys at each of the following locations:

- MCC Site 1 Gillygate
- MCC Site 2 Lawrence Street
- MCC Site 3 Blossom Street
- MCC Site 4 Bishopgate Street
- MCC Site 5 Paragon Street
- MCC Site 6 Fishergate (N) /Fawcett Street (S)
- MCC Site 7 Salisbury Street
- MCC Site 8 Main Street, Fulford

The count locations are shown in Figure 14.

Chapter 3.0

November 2015



# Figure 14: Location of manual classified counts (May 2011)

# 3.3.1 Summary results from manual and ANPR traffic counts (May 2011)

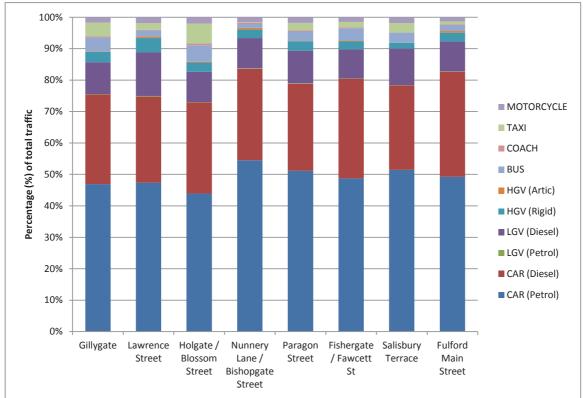
Figure 15 shows the mix of vehicles identified in each of the 8 locations.

Figure 16 shows the petrol to diesel split for each of the different vehicle types at the 8 locations.

Figures 17 a, b, c and d show the Euro standard mix across the main vehicle types in each of the count areas.

#### Chapter 3.0

November 2015





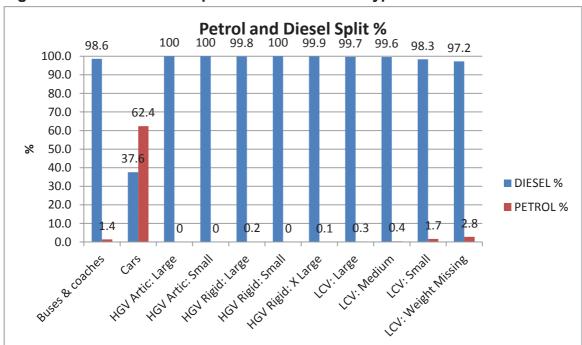


Figure 16: Petrol / diesel split across all vehicle types

Chapter 3.0

November 2015

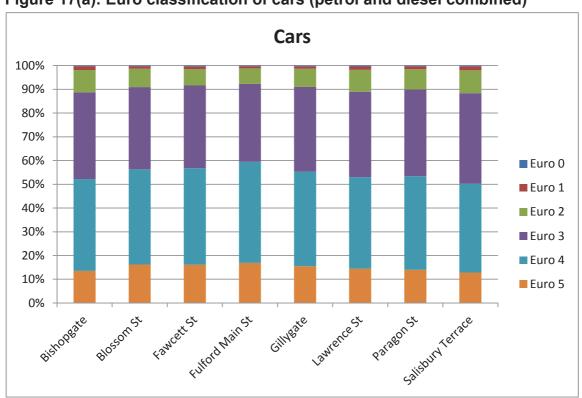
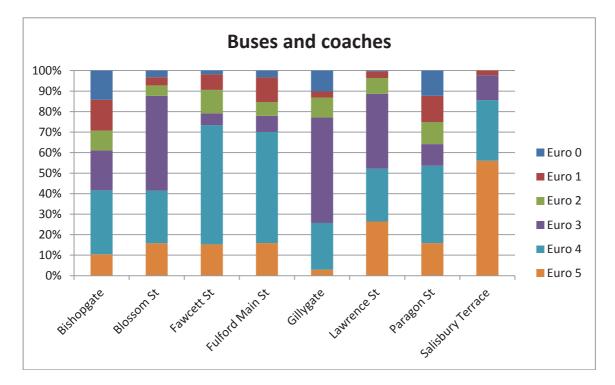


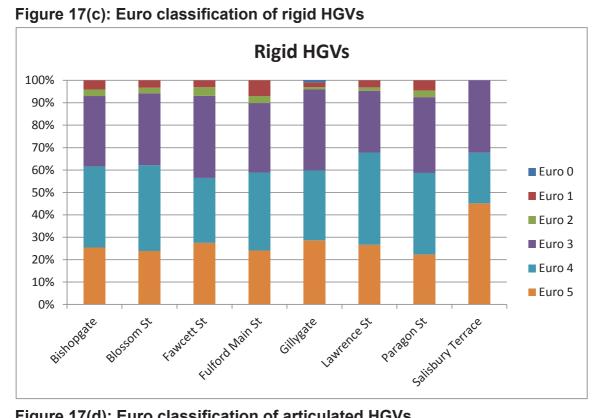
Figure 17(a): Euro classification of cars (petrol and diesel combined)

Figure 17(b): Euro classification of buses and coaches

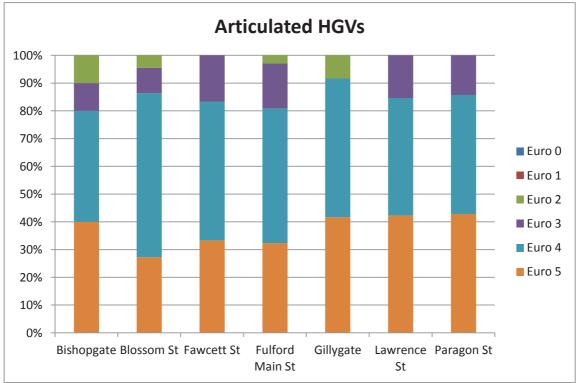


Chapter 3.0

November 2015



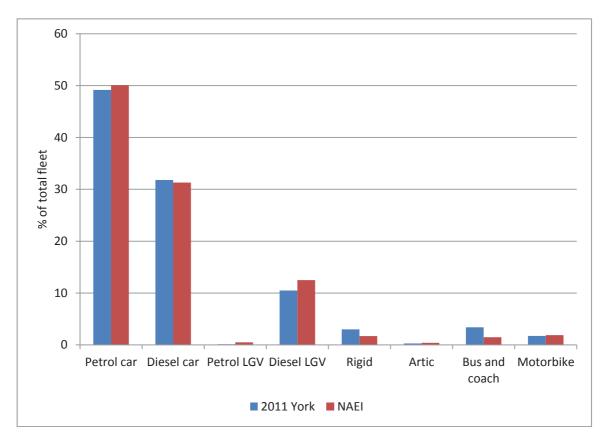




# **3.3.2 Comparison of York traffic data with NAEI statistics**

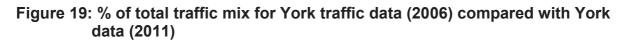
To understand how traffic in York compares with that in other cities the 2011 traffic mix data for York has been compared with NAEI traffic data for 2011 (for urban centres outside London) (figure 18).

# Figure 18: % of total traffic mix - York traffic data (2011) vs NAEI urban centres outside London (2011)



# 3.3.3 Comparison of York traffic data (2011) with previous York traffic data(2006)

To understand how traffic in York has changed in recent years, the 2011 traffic count data has been compared with similar data collected in York during 2006 (Figures 19 and 20).



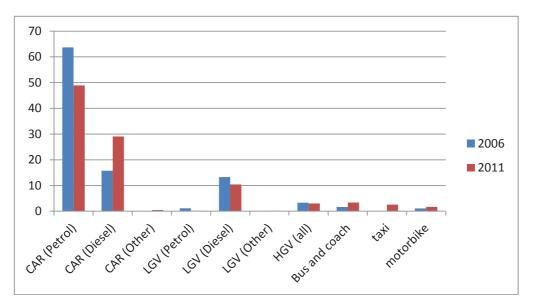
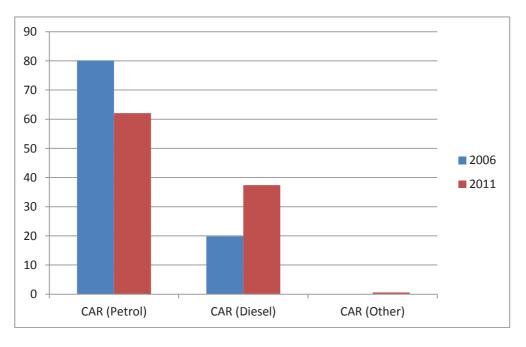


Figure 20: % petrol v diesel split (cars only) (York 2006 v York 2011)



# 3.4 Analysis of additional source data

## 3.4.1 General Fleet composition

The fleet composition in York varies between different locations. At all locations passenger cars make up the majority of the traffic (between 72 and 83%) with petrol cars making up the greatest proportion. The greatest variations in the percentage vehicle mix occur for buses and taxis which are more prevalent in some areas of the city than others.

The majority of cars operating in York are Euro 3 and Euro 4 with the next largest group being Euro 5. There are very few pre-Euro 2 cars operating in the city.

The Euro standard of buses operating in the city varies depending on the location. This reflects the tendency for bus operators to run specific vehicles on certain routes, the newer buses tending to be used on the most frequent and profitable routes.

There appears to be a higher proportion of Euro III buses operating through the Gillygate area than the other AQMAs, whilst Salisbury Terrace has a higher proportion of Euro V and VI buses than the other AQMA areas. However, as the Salisbury Terrace source apportionment work has clearly shown, the impact of buses on local air quality is determined by both the frequency and emission standard of the vehicles. It should not be assumed that a newer diesel bus fleet will automatically equate to improved air quality.

Fleet percentages and Euro standards of LGVs and HGVs are fairly consistent across the city. Articulated HGVs tend to be newer than rigid HGVs.

## 3.4.2 Comparison of York with national fleet

York has a slightly higher proportion of diesel cars, rigid HGVs and buses than other cities. As diesel vehicles are known to be significant emitters of primary NO<sub>2</sub> the above average numbers of these vehicles in York is likely to be contributing significantly to the city's air quality issues. The implementation of the low emission measures within York's AQAP3 will help to reduce the impact of diesel vehicles in the city and bring the proportion of diesel vehicles in the local fleet down to become more in line with national averages. In the longer term York would like to have a lower than average number of diesel vehicles operational in the city and above average numbers of alternatively fuelled vehicles.

## 3.4.3 Changes in the York vehicle fleet

The percentage of diesel cars in York has risen dramatically since 2006. In 2011 diesel cars made up 37.4% of the total car fleet compared with just 20% in 2006. The shift towards diesel cars is a national phenomenon driven by carbon based vehicle taxation policies and the car scrappage scheme. The latter resulted in many older petrol cars being replaced with new diesel vehicles. AQAP3 aims to address

the growth in diesel passenger cars by encouraging the uptake of lower emission alternatives such as battery operated electric cars and hybrids.

# 3.5 Summary of source emissions and priorities for AQAP3

York has higher than average proportions of diesel cars, HGVs and buses than other cities and the proportion of diesel cars in the fleet has increased significantly in recent years. The air quality issues in York's most recent AQMAs are due mainly to the influence of diesel car emissions and the frequency of bus movements. These are therefore priority areas for AQAP3.

HGVs generally have less of an impact on air quality in York's AQMAs than diesel cars and buses but on a km by km basis they still have a disproportional impact on NO<sub>2</sub> emissions across the wider York area. HGVs also contribute significantly to emissions of diesel particulate. York currently has a higher than average number of rigid HGVs operating in and around the city centre so additional AQAP3 measures have been developed to address this issue and to encourage the uptake of alternative fuels (particularly CNG) by HGV operators.

# Required reductions in NO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub>

# 4.0 Required reduction in $NO_2$ and $NO_x$

# 4.1 Relationship between NO<sub>x</sub> and NO<sub>2</sub>

Calculating the reduction in pollutant emissions required to attain the health based air quality objectives allows local authorities to judge the scale of effort required within an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP).

For roadside NO<sub>2</sub>, the required reduction in NO<sub>2</sub> concentration can be simply stated as the required  $\mu$ g/m<sup>3</sup> reduction in the NO<sub>2</sub> concentration in order to meet the health based air quality, for example a 5 $\mu$ g/m<sup>3</sup> reduction from 45 to 40 $\mu$ g/m<sup>3</sup>. This provides an indication of the scale of the air quality challenge faced by a local authority but it is not a suitable parameter for assessing the actual level of emission reduction needed.

The required percentage reduction in local transport emissions should be expressed in terms of NO<sub>x</sub>. NO<sub>2</sub> is both a primary and a secondary pollutant with some emitted directly from source (vehicle exhaust) and some formed in the atmosphere from other pollutants (including nitric oxide, NO). A reduction in NO<sub>2</sub> concentration therefore requires a reduction in both NO and NO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Together these are referred to as NO<sub>x</sub>. There is a non-linear relationship between primary NO<sub>x</sub> emissions and resultant roadside NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations.

# 4.2 Required reduction in NO<sub>x</sub> emission

DEFRA's air quality guidance note LAQM.TG(09) provides a methodology for estimating the required reduction in NO<sub>x</sub> (from road traffic) necessary to meet the health based annual mean NO<sub>2</sub> objective. This method has been used as the basis for calculations to determine the required level of traffic NO<sub>x</sub> reduction in each of York's areas of air quality technical breach. Advice on the approach used for these calculations was sought from the Local Authority Air Quality Support Helpdesk<sup>21</sup>. The latest version (version 4.1) of the NO<sub>x</sub> to NO<sub>2</sub> calculator was used for the calculations.

Estimates of background concentrations of  $NO_x$  and  $NO_2$  in each of the areas of air quality technical breach were made using DEFRA's air quality background maps. These background concentrations are shown in tables 2 and 4. DEFRA publish and regularly update the background maps to assist local authorities in carrying out review and assessment of local air quality. The maps can be used in air quality assessments to better understand the contribution of local sources to total pollutant concentrations. The maps provide information on how pollutant concentrations change over time and across a wide area; they also provide an estimated breakdown of the relative sources of pollution. The background maps available on the DEFRA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> The methodology was approved by Anna Czerska, on behalf of the Helpdesk, on 13<sup>th</sup> June 2014 (email correspondence)

website during May 2014 were used for the calculations, with the year set to 2012 or 2013 as appropriate.

Levels of pollution measured in 2012 were generally the highest recorded in the last three years. Levels of pollution measured in 2013 were generally the lowest recorded in the last three years. 2014 results generally fell within these upper and lower limits (with the exception of the Blossom Street / Holgate Road site where the 2014 value was slightly lower than that recorded in 2013). By using the 2012 and 2013 data the best estimate of the upper and lower levels of NO<sub>x</sub> reduction needed in these areas taking into account 'normal' annual variations due to weather etc have been obtained. The results of these calculations are shown in tables 3 and 5 below. A graph summarising the results is presented in Figure 22.

#### 4.2.1 Calculations based on 2012 monitoring data

The background concentrations and required reduction in pollutant concentrations based on worst case monitoring undertaken in 2012 are shown in tables 2 and 3.

Technical Breach Area	X- Coordinate of required grid square	Y- Coordinate of required grid square	Background NO <sub>x</sub> (μg/m³)	Background NO₂ (μg/m³)
Fulford	460 500	449 500	21.5	15.1
Fishergate	460 500	451 500	34.4	22.0
Gillygate	460 500	452 500	30.9	20.2
Salisbury Terrace	458 500	452 500	25.1	16.9
Nunnery Lane	460 500	451 500	34.4	22.0
Lawrence Street	461 500	451 500	26.2	17.6
Holgate Road	459 500	451 500	40.0	24.5
George Hudson St	459 500	451 500	40.0	24.5

#### Table 2: Background data used for 2012 calculations

Technical Area		2012 Required Reduction in NO <sub>2</sub> (μg/m3)	2012 Required Reduction in NO <sub>2</sub> (%)	2012 Required Reduction in Road NO <sub>x</sub> (µg/m3)	2012 Required Reduction in Road NO <sub>x</sub> (%)
Fulfo	rd	3.2	7.3	8.7	13.3
Fisher	gate	5.5	12.1	14.7	26.5
Gillyga	ate	21.7	35.1	66.0	59.5
Salisbury	Terrace	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Nunnery	Lane	11.0	21.5	30.4	42.8
Lawrence	Street	16.5	29.2	49.2	49.2
Holgate	Road	14.2	26.2	39.8	53.1
George Hu	dson St	21.8	35.2	64.3	64.7

#### Table 3: Required reductions in pollutant concentrations based on 2012 worstcase monitoring data

Note on the table above - where a figure of zero is given for the required reduction, this indicates that that the health based objective is already met in that particular location, for that particular year

In 2012, the health based annual mean nitrogen dioxide objective was met in the Salisbury Terrace technical breach area. Required reductions in NO<sub>2</sub> ranged from 7.3% along Fulford Main Street to 35.2% at along George Hudson Street. Corresponding required reductions in NO<sub>x</sub> ranged from 13.3% to 64.7% along Fulford Main Street and George Hudson Street respectively.

## 4.2.2 Calculations based on 2013 monitoring data

The background concentrations and required reduction in pollutant concentrations based on worst case monitoring undertaken in 2013 are shown in tables 4 and 5 below:

Table 4. Dackyrounu uala useu for 2015 calculations	Table 4: Background	d data used for 2013 calculations	
---	---------------------	-----------------------------------	--

Technical Breach Area	X- Coordinate of required grid square	Y- Coordinate of required grid square	Background NO <sub>x</sub> (µg/m³)	Background NO₂ (μg/m³)
Fulford	460 500	449 500	20.77	14.62
Fishergate	460 500	451 500	33.18	21.41
Gillygate	460 500	452 500	29.85	19.63
Salisbury Terrace	458 500	452 500	24.48	16.51
Nunnery Lane	460 500	451 500	33.18	21.41
Lawrence Street	461 500	451 500	25.29	17.11
Holgate Road	459 500	451 500	38.74	23.91
George Hudson St	459 500	451 500	38.74	23.91

November 2015

#### Table 5: Required reductions in pollutant concentrations based on 2013 worstcase monitoring data

Technical Breach Area	2013 Required Reduction in NO <sub>2</sub> (μg/m3)	2013 Required Reduction in NO <sub>2</sub> (%)	2013 Required Reduction in Road NO <sub>x</sub> (µg/m3)	2013 Required Reduction in Road NO <sub>x</sub> (%)
Fulford	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Fishergate	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Gillygate	10.7	21.1	29.4	39.3
Salisbury Terrace	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Nunnery Lane	0.8	2.0	2.1	4.8
Lawrence Street	7.4	15.7	20.4	28.4
Holgate Road	11.6	22.5	31.1	46.5
George Hudson St	10.8	21.3	29.0	44.7

Note on the table above - where a figure of zero is given for the required reduction, this indicates that that the health based objective is already met in that particular location, for that particular year

In 2013, the health based annual mean NO<sub>2</sub> was met along Fulford Main Street, in Fishergate and in the Salisbury Terrace technical breach areas. Required reductions in NO<sub>2</sub> ranged from 2.0% at Lawrence Street to 22.5% at Holgate Road. Corresponding required reductions in NO<sub>x</sub> ranged from 4.8% to 46.5% at Nunnery Lane and Holgate Road respectively.

Figure 22 summarise the  $NO_x$  and  $NO_2$  reduction required in each of the York AQMAs based on 2012 and 2013 monitoring data.

# 4.3 Implications for Air Quality Action Planning

The required road NO<sub>x</sub> reduction calculations summarised in this chapter have important implications for air quality action planning in York.

## 4.3.1 Fulford and Salisbury Terrace

In the Fulford and Salisbury Terrace AQMAs, background concentrations of  $NO_x$  are lower than those in the city centre AQMA. This is likely to be due to the more isolated nature of these AQMAs (which are located away from the main city centre) and the fact that pollution displaced from the inner ring road is less likely to impact on these areas. In these technical breach areas the quantity and type of local traffic has a major influence on the ability to meet/maintain the health based air quality objectives.

The source apportionment data presented in chapter 3 suggests that in Fulford and Salisbury Terrace reducing emissions from frequent bus services may be a particularly effective way of reducing  $NO_x$  emissions in these areas. Additional HGV  $NO_x$  reduction measures may also be advantageous in Fulford.

Based on the latest monitoring figures (from 2013 and 2014) the health based annual mean NO<sub>2</sub> objective is currently being met in both Fulford and Salisbury

Terrace (although NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in excess of  $36\mu g/m^3$  still remain). This suggests that relatively minor reductions in emissions in these areas may be enough to deliver lasting long term compliance with the health based air quality objectives allowing eventual revocation of these AQMA orders.

#### 4.3.2 Lawrence Street

As with Fulford Road and Salisbury Terrace, Lawrence Street appears to experience lower background concentrations of  $NO_x$  than the other city centre technical breach areas. The reasons for this are unclear but may be related to the distance from other major roads, prevailing wind directions and the orientation of the street which limits the importing of pollution into this area from other locations. Like Fulford and Salisbury Terrace the local traffic make-up in Lawrence Street is likely to be having a major influence on the ability to meet the health based air quality objectives.

Lawrence Street experiences slightly higher levels of bus traffic then other areas of the city because it is one of the major routes back to a large bus depot on James Street where many buses return for overnight storage and servicing. It is anticipated that as the Clean Air Zone (CAZ) is established (in accordance with this action plan) the emission characteristics of the general York bus fleet will improve and that this will result in some air quality improvements on Lawrence Street.

#### 4.3.3 Other technical breach areas

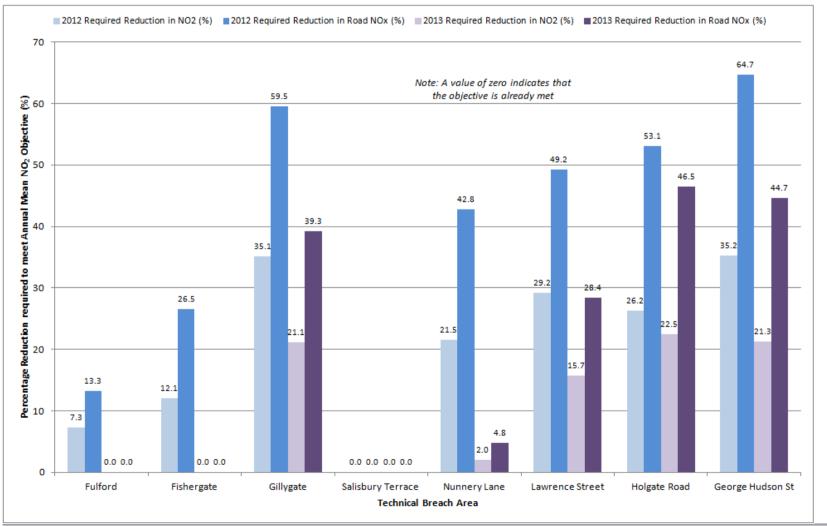
In the other city centre technical breach areas background concentrations of  $NO_x$  are much higher than at Lawrence Street, Fulford and Salisbury Terrace. There are no major industrial processes, significant point sources or domestic smoke emissions in York city centre so the high background concentration of  $NO_x$  in the other city centre technical breach areas must be due mainly to traffic pollution dispersed into these areas from other parts of the city centre. It is likely that even if all local traffic was removed from some of the city centre AQMAs, elevated  $NO_2$  concentrations would still remain due to traffic pollution dispersed from other roads in the vicinity. This has previously been observed during short-term closures of major sections of the inner ring road.

To improve air quality in the other city centre AQMAs where background NO<sub>x</sub> levels are high and pollution is known to be imported from other areas a more holistic approach to air quality improvement is needed that reduces emissions across the city centre and beyond. The Low Emission Strategy approach adopted by CYC (and reflected within this revised AQAP) aims to reduce emissions (particularly from vehicles) across the whole of the York area, both to help deliver health based air quality objectives within AQMAs and to minimise the public health impacts of air pollution across the wider York area. The expected impact of this approach is considered further in chapter 8.

Chapter 4.0

November 2015

# Figure 21: Required reduction in NO<sub>x</sub> and NO<sub>2</sub> in all areas of technical breach (based on monitoring undertaken in 2012 and 2013)



Chapter 5.0

November 2015

## Background to development of AQAP3

## 5.0 Background to development of AQAP3

## 5.1 Development of previous AQAPs

DEFRA Policy Guidance LAQM.PGS(09) states that Air Quality Action Plans must focus on 'effective, feasible, proportionate and, quantifiable measures' and provide 'evidence that all available options have been considered on the grounds of cost effectiveness and feasibility'. A wide range of potential options are available to City of York Council and other stakeholders to improve local air quality and have been considered at various stages throughout the action planning process in York. These have included:

- Public transport measures (e.g. bus improvements)
- Alternative transport systems (eg. trams, water buses)
- Car-sharing
- Promotion and provision of alternative fuels
- Cycling measures
- Traffic management measures e.g. congestion charge, low emission zone
- Parking based measures
- Planning based measures
- Promotional activities e.g. travel planning, advice leaflets
- Anti-idling campaigns
- Roadside emission testing
- Energy efficiency measures

York has previously developed two AQAPs:

**AQAP1**: Action Plan for reducing nitrogen dioxide concentrations in York (July 2004)

AQAP2: City of York Council Transport Plan 2006-2001 – Annex U (Air Quality Action Plan) (March 2006)

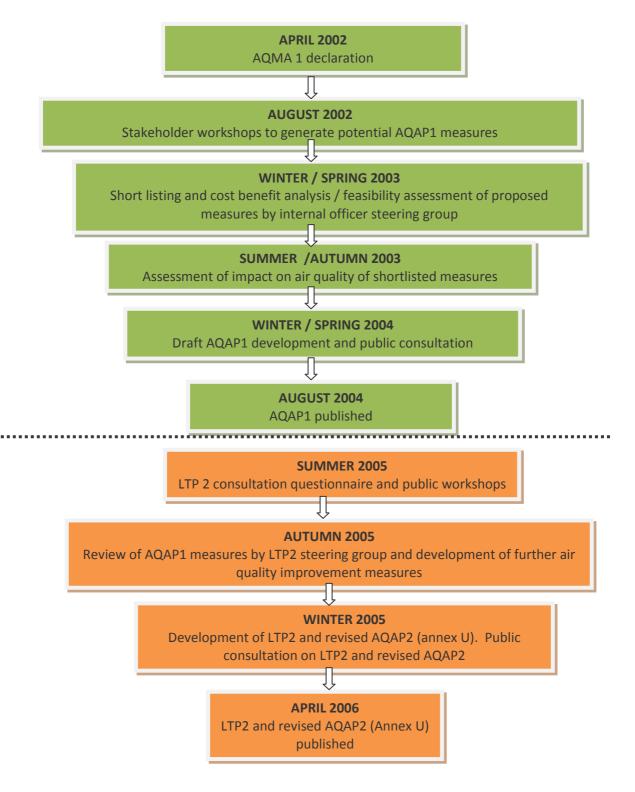
The development of these AQAPs (including cost / benefit analysis) has previously been reported in full (AQAP1 and AQAP2) and is summarised in Figure 23.

AQAP1 was mainly a modal shift based AQAP including the measures that were considered affordable at the time.

AQAP2 built upon AQAP2 and included some of the more expensive measures initially excluded from AQAP1. AQAP2 also started to introduce the concept of alternative vehicles and fuels into air quality action planning in York but little progress was made with delivery in this area between 2006 and 2009 due to prioritisation of other LTP2 measures during this period.

November 2015

## Figure 22: Previous AQAP development in York



#### November 2015

# 5.2 Drivers for the development of the LES and AQAP3

The York Air Quality Update and Screening Report (April 2009) drew two main conclusions:

- 1. AQAP1 and AQAP2 had failed to achieve an improvement in air quality within the city centre AQMA
- 2. The declaration of a further AQMA in Fulford was likely

In response to this report the York AQAP officer steering group was reconvened to review the content of AQAP1 and AQAP2 and determine what further steps could be taken to improve air quality in York. At the same time there was increasing interest nationally around the concept of LES Planning Strategies and how the use of alternative vehicle technologies and alternative fuels could help prevent further deterioration in local air quality due to the cumulative impacts of development.

The York AQAP steering group determined that to improve air quality in York AQAP measures needed to go beyond a modal shift approach and start to tackle emissions at the tailpipe. Of particular concern were emissions from taxis, buses and HGVs that had not been previously been addressed through the modal shift approach to air quality action planning. The cumulative long term impact of ongoing development in the city was also recognised as another threat to long term air quality improvement.

The steering group review concluded that a new Low Emission Strategy (LES) approach to air quality improvement was needed that would encourage the uptake of cleaner vehicles and technologies and ensure that existing vehicles were operated as cleanly and efficiently as possible. This approach would follow the principles of LES planning being developed in other local authorities but would be more holistically applied in York to cover existing fleets and developments as well as those being brought forward through the planning system.

# 5.3 Development of the York LES

The York LES was developed over a 3 year period between October 2009 and October 2012.

The vision, aims and objectives of the LES were developed by the reconvened AQAP steering group that included planners, transport planners, sustainability officers, highways engineers, environmental protection officers and economic development staff.

The long term vision for York's overarching LES is:

#### 'To transform York into a nationally acclaimed low emission city'

- where the population, and the business and development community particularly, are aware of their impact on the environment and health and play an active role in reducing all emissions in the city
- where new development is designed to minimise emissions and maximise sustainable transport access

- where there are noticeably higher rates of walking and cycling than in other UK cities and rates are comparable to those in exemplar European cities
- where there are noticeably greater numbers of alternatively fuelled vehicles (electric, gas and hybrid) than in other UK cities and widespread eco-driving behaviour
- where there is a well developed infrastructure to support low emission (alternatively fuelled) vehicles
- where the number of vehicles accessing air quality hotspots and risk areas are minimised and where lorries, buses and taxis meet minimum emission standards and embrace new emission reduction technologies
- where the council leads by example, operating the lowest emission fleet affordable and seeking to minimise emissions from procured services
- where local air quality and global warming issues are considered and tackled together
- where inward investment by low emission technology providers is actively sought, encouraged and supported
- where innovation and investment in infrastructure and services that reduce emissions are actively sought, encouraged and promoted.
- where as a result of the above there are no exceedances of air quality limits

The vision is supported by the following objectives:

- i. To raise public and business awareness and understanding of emissions to air in order to protect public health and meet the city's ambitious carbon reduction targets.
- ii. To minimise emissions to air from new developments by encouraging highly sustainable design (via the sustainable design aspects of the emerging Local Development Plan) and the uptake of low emission vehicles and fuels on new developments (via LES and LTP3)
- iii. To minimise emissions to air from existing vehicles by encouraging eco-driving, optimising vehicle maintenance and performance (including that of abatement equipment) and providing businesses, residents and visitors with incentives and opportunities to use low emission vehicles and fuels
- iv. To lead by example by minimising emissions from council buildings (via CCFAP), fleet and other activities and to showcase low emission technologies whenever possible
- v. To encourage inward investment by providers of low emission technology, fuels and support services
- vi. To maximise sustainable transport and reduce localised air quality breaches through traffic demand management, smart travel planning, and potentially

regulatory control (via LTP3, the emerging Development Plan, LES and revisions to the AQAP).

Each objective in the LES is supported by a number of delivery measures which have formed the basis for development of AQAP3 (Chapter 6).

A full public consultation on the York LES was undertaken in summer 2012 prior to its adoption in October 2012.

The York LES has been fully integrated into wider CYC policies including the Council Plan, the emerging draft Local Plan and LTP 3 (April 2011). A Low Emission Officer was appointed in March 2012 to oversee the roll out of the main LES measures.

The York LES can be viewed in full at <u>www.jorair.co.uk/index.php?page=reports</u>

Chapter 6.0

November 2015

## Development of AQAP3

## 6.0 Development of AQAP3

# 6.1 Purpose of AQAP3

AQAP3 is the main delivery document for the air quality improvement measures originally set out in the LES. It aims to set out a clear timetable for delivery of these measures and to provide a better understanding of what they are likely to achieve in terms of emission reduction and compliance with the health based national air quality objectives. Targets and indicators are included to ensure delivery of air quality improvement measures remains on track and that the impact of the plan can be adequately monitored and reported.

# 6.2 AQAP3 development process

The York LES contained two types of measures:

- 1. Those that were fully agreed, costed and starting to be implemented at the time the LES was completed.
- 2. Those that were conceptual at the time the LES was completed and required further investigation, feasibility testing and cost benefit analysis prior to being progressed.

Where possible the LES measures have been transposed directly into AQAP3 and an update provided on progress and expected timescales for further delivery. Where additional development / feasibility work has been undertaken AQAP3 has been developed to reflect this improved evidence base and in some cases the LES measures have changed significantly from those originally suggested.

The final content of AQAP3 has been highly influenced by the following pieces of development work:

- 1. The York Low Emission Zone feasibility study (July 2013)
- 2. The York electric bus feasibility study (July 2013)
- 3. The York Anti-idling study (January 2014)

An overview of the main findings of these reports and how they have influenced the final content of AQAP3 is summarised here. Further detail about each of the studies can be found in Annex 1.

#### 6.2.1 The York Low Emission Zone feasibility study (July 2013)

The detailed and further assessment work undertaken in Fulford and Salisbury Terrace highlighted the disproportional impact bus emissions of NO<sub>x</sub> have in York's AQMAs.

Measure 9G in the LES was to '*Undertake a low emission bus corridor feasibility study'.* 

In 2011/12 CYC obtained a DEFRA air quality grant to progress this study. The study was undertaken by Halcrow and the Institute of Transport Studies (ITS) at Leeds University. The study utilised and further developed the coupled PARAMICS traffic micro-simulation and PHEM emission model used initially to undertake the detailed and further assessment work in Fulford and Salisbury Terrace.

The LEZ study examined the potential impact of introducing a variety of blanket emission controls (Euro 3, Euro 4 or Euro 5) to all buses operating along the Ouse Bridge / George Hudson Street/ Rougier Street / Lendal Bridge corridor. The study assumed that a single emission standard would be applied to all buses entering the LEZ corridor irrespective of their frequency or age. An emission standard control of this type would require as a minimum the replacement of all older diesel buses with newer diesel models or the fitting of exhaust abatement equipment to ensure compliance with the specified emission standard. As a separate scenario, the LEZ study also considered what would happen if all Park & Ride buses were able to operate on electric within the LEZ corridor and other AQMAs.

The LEZ study indicated that blanket style application of Euro 4 or Euro 5 emission controls to buses could result in some sizeable reductions in  $NO_2$  at some locations in the city centre. However, even with these emission controls in place, exceedances of the health based annual average  $NO_2$  air quality objective would still exist in some areas. The study also showed that applying a zero emission standard (electric bus requirement) to a smaller number of frequent bus services might be more effective than requiring the whole fleet to upgrade to Euro 4.

## 6.2.2 Electric bus feasibility study (July 2013)

The detailed and further assessment work undertaken for Salisbury Terrace showed that in this location the Euro V Park & Ride bus passing through the area on a 10 minute frequency is responsible for a considerable proportion of the NO<sub>2</sub> emissions in this area. Coupled with the conclusions drawn from the LEZ bus corridor study it was evident that a LEZ for all buses based on imposition of a blanket Euro emission standard would be unlikely to deliver the health based air quality objectives in York and may cause unnecessary expense for smaller operators that only enter the city a few times per day. A system that incorporated ultra low emission standards for the most frequent bus services looked like being potentially a more effective option but the feasibility and cost of this required further investigation. ARUP were commissioned in January 2013 to undertake an electric bus feasibility study.

The electric bus feasibility study identified around 65 scheduled bus routes currently operating through the city centre. These routes are operated by approximately 200 buses of varying type, age and emission standard. 82% of all bus movements are carried out by only 49% of the buses and these buses operate on only 20 routes (including all the P&R services). These 'frequent' flyer services have a disproportionate impact on local air quality. Those with short, frequent duty cycles are generally well suited to the adoption of electric bus technology.

Chapter 6.0

November 2015

The electric bus feasibility study showed that converting the majority of the frequent flyer services to electric could offer substantial benefits for air quality as well as providing a 60% reduced greenhouse gas impact and reduced noise levels. A 'roadmap' for reducing emissions from buses in York was included in the electric bus feasibility study that demonstrated that the widespread introduction of electric buses into the city could become a reality by 2018 with the right level of investment and incentives in place. This roadmap has formed the basis of the proposals for a 'Clean Air Zone (CAZ)' incorporated into AQAP3. Initial proposals for the scope of a CAZ can be found in Annex 2. These will be subject to further consultation, especially with bus operators.

Significant progress has already been made towards the widespread introduction of electric buses in York. A brand new P&R site was opened in June 2014 that utilises battery operated electric buses and further electric buses were introduced to the existing Monks Cross P&R site in May 2015. A battery operated electric bus is operational on the University bus route and six city centre tour bus are scheduled for retrofitting with electric drive trains following the successful completion of a demonstration project in 2014. All these projects have been made possible through Greener Bus Fund (GBF) and Cleaner Bus Technology Funds (CBTF). CYC is continuing to work closely with bus operators to bring further low emission buses to the city.

## 6.2.3 York anti-idling feasibility study

Anti-idling policies aim to prevent unnecessary emissions from stationary vehicles and can take a variety of forms ranging from provision of basic advice and signage through to adoption of anti-idling legislation.

# Measure 4F in the LES was to 'Undertake a feasibility study to consider cost implications and likely level of air quality improvement associated with potential adoption of anti-idling legislation in York.'

In 2011/12 CYC obtained a DEFRA air quality grant to progress this study. The study was undertaken by TTR Ltd. The purpose of the study was to determine the extent of idling emissions in York and to consider the cost-effectiveness of introducing anti-idling policies.

The anti-idling study identified a number of areas in York where idling is regularly taking place and concluded that where a vehicle is expected to be stationary (parked, waiting or loading) for more than 1 minute it is both economically and environmentally advantageous to switch off the engine. By adopting basic anti-idling policies, a significant reduction in emissions (both local air pollutants and CO<sub>2</sub>) could be achieved, along with even greater fuel cost savings for operators.

The draft AQAP3 proposed introduction of a basic anti-idling strategy for York that would involve working with transport operators to highlight the air quality impacts and fuel costs associated with idling. Following feedback from the consultation process

this will now also be supported by the erection of anti-idling signage in some locations.

The consultation process also highlighted some degree of local support for the introduction of anti-idling enforcement. However, due to the costs associated with adopting and enforcing this type of legislation, and the fact that the CAZ will remove the majority of diesel buses from the city centre by 2021, it is recommended that the need for enforcement of anti-idling powers is kept under review throughout the lifetime of AQAP3 (as originally planned).

# 6.3 Evidence base for the development of AQAP3

The final framework for AQAP3 has been developed to reflect current levels of understanding about sources of air pollution in York and the relative contribution these sources make to York's air quality issues.

The supporting evidence base has been drawn from:

- Detailed ANPR traffic counts undertaken within all the AQMA technical breach areas in 2011
- Results of air pollution monitoring undertaken in York and reported in recent Progress Reports (2012, 2013)
- Detailed and further assessments of air quality and emission sources in the Fulford and Salisbury Terrace AQMAs using coupled traffic micro-simulation and emissions modelling
- The York Low Emission Zone feasibility study
- The York Electric bus study
- The York anti-idling feasibility study

This evidence base clearly shows that:

- (a) Diesel vehicles (particularly newer diesel cars) are the main source of NO<sub>2</sub> and man-made PM<sub>2.5</sub> in York. NO<sub>2</sub> emissions from these vehicles continue to rise due to an increase in the total number of diesel vehicles in the city and an increase in the primary NO<sub>2</sub> fraction emitted from individual vehicles (as a result of abatement technology fitted to control emissions of PM<sub>10</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub>).
- (b) Buses and HGVs make up only a small proportion of the total vehicle fleet but have a disproportionate impact on total traffic derived NO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Emissions from these vehicles have not been adequately addressed through previous AQAPs.
- (c) When tackling vehicle emissions the frequency of vehicle trips as well as the emission standard of the vehicle is an important consideration. High frequency bus services and other vehicles making frequent trips within AQMAs, such as taxis, HGVs and commuter cars, must therefore be tackled as a priority. A step change in air quality within York's AQMAs can only be achieved if the vehicles regularly accessing these areas are replaced with low and ultra low emission

technologies, such as battery electric, electric hybrid and CNG based technologies.

(d) There is currently widespread vehicle idling in the city which adds unnecessary emissions to the existing air quality problems. Raising awareness about the cost and environmental impact of vehicle idling could help to significantly reduce emissions in the city.

# 6.4 The role of green infrastructure in improving York's air quality

Measures to prevent emissions arising are the main focus of AQAP3 because emission reduction and prevention is likely to return the greatest public health benefits. However, it is not possible to prevent all emissions to air and in some circumstances it may be possible to reduce and mitigate the health impacts of emissions through the provision of green infrastructure.

Green infrastructure in the form of trees and other plants has been shown in numerous studies<sup>22</sup> to be capable of removing pollutants from the environment and reducing the impacts of the 'urban heat island effect'<sup>23</sup>.

The types of trees must be carefully chosen to avoid species that produce lots of pollen or emit large quantities of volatile organic compounds (VOCs). The size and shape of the leaf is also an important factor in how efficient a plant will be at removing pollution from the atmosphere. In a city such as York where the worst air pollution conditions often occur during the winter period evergreen species may be more effective at year round pollution removal than deciduous alternatives, although some evergreens are high VOC emitters and should be avoided.

In recognition of the role green infrastructure can play in helping to reduce pollution levels in the city (as highlighted in the responses received to the public consultation on the draft plan) AQAP3 now includes a commitment to support the future development of green infrastructure in the city.

It is recommended that a Green Infrastructure Assessment is undertaken for the city and that the use of green infrastructure is recognised as a valid emission mitigation measure on new developments. As well as reducing pollutant concentrations green infrastructure can have many other benefits for health and well being.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> A good balanced account of the impact of green infrastructure on local air quality can be found in 'Urban Air Quality', The Woodland Trust, April 2012 by Jim Smith

 $<sup>^{23}</sup>$  The urban heat island occurs in towns and cities because the buildings, concrete and other hard surfaces absorb heat during the day and release it at night. Higher city centre temperatures can increase ground-level ozone (providing more opportunity for the formation of NO<sub>2</sub>) and exacerbate the symptoms of chronic lung conditions. High temperatures can also bring on heart or respiratory failure or dehydration, particularly amongst the elderly.

# 6.5 AQAP3 Framework

The key components of AQAP3 are:

#### 6.5.1 Headline Measures

These are the direct actions that can be taken now to reduce emissions from vehicles frequently entering the AQMAs and reduce incidence of vehicle idling. The main headline measures are:

## Measure 1: Development and implementation of a Clean Air Zone (CAZ)

The development of the *Clean Air Zone (CAZ)* replaces the concept of a corridor based Low Emission Zone (based on Euro emission standards) originally included in the LES.

Within the CAZ bus emissions will be regulated based on the frequency at which individual vehicles enter the inner ring road. Ultra low emission bus standards will be introduced for the most frequent buses (entering the CAZ 10 times per day or more) ensuring that by 2018 over 80% of bus movements in York will be made by ultra low emission buses. Less frequent buses will be initially exempt from the ultra low emission CAZ requirements but will be set a more gradual timetable for emission improvement based on Euro emission standards. The CAZ will be developed in partnership with local bus operators and if necessary enforced through a Traffic Regulation Condition (TRC).

The move away from a Euro emission standard based LEZ reflects the evidence base developed through the York Low Emission Zone feasibility study and the York electric bus feasibility study. These have clearly shown that both the frequency of a bus service and the emission standard of the vehicles operated on the service are important factors for consideration in the development of any bus emission reduction strategy. At this stage the CAZ proposals are only for buses as these are a locally defined fleet for which emission standards can be regulated by the Traffic Commissioner through the use of a Traffic Regulation Condition (TRC).

Expansion of the CAZ concept to other vehicles that do not form part of a local fleet or make routine journeys through the city would require the use of a camera or manual based enforcement system. Implementing a scheme of this type would involve considerable costs and is not a cost-effective option for the city at the present time.

In the longer term other fleet improvement measures included within AQAP3 may make it possible to roll out the CAZ requirements to other 'fleet' vehicles such as taxis, delivery vehicles and the CYC fleet. For example, entry into the CAZ could require use of a certain type of fuel and/or specified Eco-star rating. The first step will be to provide the support and encouragement needed to increase the uptake of low emissions vehicles within these fleets. This is the main priority for AQAP3.

## Measure 2: Development and implementation of anti-idling measures

The LES recommended a feasibility study to be undertaken to investigate the incidence of idling in York and to consider the cost-effectiveness of anti-idling

enforcement measures. The anti-idling measures included in AQAP3 directly reflect the findings of this study.

In the first instance anti-idling measures will be limited to promotional and educational work with transport operators to highlight both the economic and environmental impacts of idling. This will be supported by the provision of anti-idling signage in some locations, particularly those locations used by coach operators.

Promotional and educational work was highlighted as the most cost-effective approach to reducing idling emissions in the anti-idling feasibility study and has been proven to work in many other cities. The anti-idling signage will be provided in direct response to concerns about idling coaches raised during the public consultation on the draft AQAP3.

Consultation on the draft AQAP3 identified some support for use of anti-idling enforcement powers by CYC. However the costs associated with adopting and using such powers are significant and are likely to be of limited use once the majority of the bus fleet is converted to electric under the terms of the planned CAZ. The need for anti-idling enforcement powers will be kept under review during the lifetime of AQAP3.

#### Measure 3: Further development of Eco-stars fleet recognition scheme

Eco-stars is a fleet recognition scheme aimed at recognising good environmental practice by fleet operators. The York Eco-stars scheme was launched in March 2012 and currently has over 50 members.

Currently Eco-stars is a completely voluntary scheme. This can make it difficult to engage with smaller local operators and those whose fleets are unlikely to obtain the higher star ratings. Linking the Eco-star scheme to local procurement requirements could encourage a greater range of operators to sign up. In the first instance only membership of the Eco-stars scheme would be a mandatory requirement with potential to extend the scheme later to ensure certain service providers meet minimum Eco-stars standards. Further development of the ECO-stars scheme will be dependent on additional funding being found to support the scheme.

#### 6.5.2 Future Measures

These are measures that will be rolled out over the next 6 years to help reduce emissions. In many cases work on these measures has already commenced.

#### Measure 4: Planning and delivery of CNG refuelling infrastructure in York

Vehicles that operate on compressed natural gas (CNG) offer considerable reductions in emissions of NO<sub>2</sub> and particulate when compared with conventional diesel engines. CNG is the same fossil fuel derived methane gas that is used in domestic heating and cooking. Under the right pressure conditions (available at limited locations) CNG can be taken directly from gas mains and put into vehicles at purpose built re-fuelling stations.

Chapter 6.0

November 2015

Methane gas can also be derived from the anaerobic digestion of waste, under these conditions it is referred to as 'bio-methane' and offers considerable additional  $CO_2$  savings above the use of natural gas. Gas mains already routinely carry a blend of natural gas and bio-methane.

CNG and/or bio-methane offer a lower emission solution than diesel for vehicles that travel long distances and / or have power requirements that currently exceed those deliverable through battery based electric technology. Gas operated vehicles are generally also much quieter then their diesel counterparts. HGVs and long distance bus services are generally suited to the use of CNG.

A CNG feasibility study has been undertaken for York and a site suitable for the development of a gas refuelling plant has been identified within the emerging draft Local Plan. Discussions have already commenced with potential site users and third party investors. The identified site also offers scope for development of an anaerobic digester (for the production of biomethane) and freight consolidation opportunities.

## Measure 5: Reducing emissions from freight

A freight improvement study was completed in 2013. The study made recommendations under the following headings:

- Access restrictions
- Loading and unloading facilities
- Out of hours deliveries
- Low emission zone
- Delivery and service plans
- Marketing , promotion and best practice
- Freight consolidation

The recommendations from the freight improvements study will be incorporated into the delivery programme for LTP3.

## Measure 6: Development and implementation of LES based planning guidance

New development often results in increased vehicle trips and emissions. Previously air quality assessments have only been undertaken for the largest developments and have focused on changes in ambient air pollution concentrations. There are very few developments that considered in isolation can be shown to give rise to a 'significant' change in ambient air pollution concentration, yet almost every development has a 'hidden' emission increase associated with it. If not controlled this emission 'creep' gives rise to cumulative impacts on local air quality and may counteract the effectiveness of other AQAP emission reduction measures.

Chapter 6.0

November 2015

The LES recommended the development of new LES based planning guidance to address the issue of emission 'creep'. The policy hooks to support the development of this guidance have been incorporated into the emerging draft Local Plan and a new LES planning guidance document has been prepared (Annex 5). The York LES planning guidance builds upon best practice included in similar documents already being used in West Yorkshire, West Midlands, Sussex and Mid-Devon and is likely to form the basis of a new national DEFRA planning guidance note.

Under this new planning system most developments will be required to make some provision for electric vehicle recharging and ensure suitable emission controls during the development phase. Larger developments will be required to undertake emission impact assessments and provide suitable on-site emission mitigation measures to off-set the additional emissions. Contributions towards city wide emission reduction projects may also be sort in some instances.

#### Measure 7: Reducing emissions from taxis

The current focus of emission reduction work with taxis is the successful local incentive scheme through which taxi drivers can access grants to help upgrade their vehicles to lower emission alternatives. The incentive scheme gives 10% discount off a hybrid taxi capped at £2000 or 15% off a plug-in taxi capped at £3000.

When the incentive scheme began in 2013 there was only 1 hybrid (Euro 4) taxi in the entire taxi fleet (approximately 755 vehicles). This has now increased to over 50 (Euro 5+ hybrid or electric taxis).

The taxi and private hire trade are regularly consulted and made aware of the offer and there is still considerable interest in the scheme. This project has produced significant financial and emissions savings for taxi drivers. Funding through the Local Sustainable Transport Fund (LSTF) is available for a further 13 to 14 taxis in 2014/15 and 15 to 16 taxis in 2015/16.

OLEV has recently created an 'Ultra Low Emission Taxi' fund of value £20 million to incentivise the uptake of ULEVs in the sector by discounting purchase price in a similar way to the York pilot scheme and includes infrastructure funding.

A review of local taxi licensing emission standards has recently taken place. It is to be recommended to members that all new taxis should meet a minimum Euro 5 standard for petrol and hybrid vehicles and a Euro 6 standard for diesel vehicles. The adoption of these recommended minimum emission standards will be subject to local consultation with the taxi trade prior to a report to the taxi licensing committee.

## Measure 8: Planning and delivery of strategic EV charging network

The Office for Low Emission Vehicles (OLEV) strategy '*Driving the Future Today*' states that by 2040 almost every new car and van in the UK fleet will be an ultra low emission vehicle<sup>24</sup>. This means that vehicles that operate solely or partially on

 $<sup>^{24}</sup>$  OLEVs definition of an Ultra Low Emission Vehicle (ULEV) is one which emits less than 75g/km of  $\rm CO_2$ 

electric will form an increasing proportion of the vehicle fleet and it is anticipated that the demand for EV recharging points will rise considerably in coming years.

York has already made significant progress towards a strategic EV charging network in the city and is leading the way within the Yorkshire region. Eleven rapid charge and twelve fast charge 'pay as you go' public EV charging points are already available in public car parks in York and at Park & Ride sites (each able to charge two vehicles simultaneously). There are around 20 additional privately owned sites at hotels, supermarkets and other developments around the city. Further publicly accessible EV charging points have been achieved through a planning condition at the Vanguard site and Clifton Moor development and many other privately owned recharging points have been conditioned for delivery at domestic properties.

The draft AQAP3 framework sets out timescales for further EV charging provision in York and the development of a strategic EV charging map against which the need for further developer based EV provision will be considered.

## Measure 9: Reducing emissions from CYC fleet

CYC must lead the way in reducing emissions of local air pollutants and CO<sub>2</sub> from its own vehicle fleet and from those of contractors. Over the past three years grey fleet mileage (that undertaken by staff in their own vehicles for which mileage payments are made) has been cut by 34 per cent and transport carbon dioxide emissions reduced by 47%. This has been achieved mainly by transferring staff journeys to smaller petrol and hybrid car club vehicles. In recognition of this CYC was recently awarded the EST Fleet Heroes Award for grey fleet management.

CYC is now moving towards the provision of electric vehicles for staff use with infrastructure to support 12 CYC electric pool vehicles recently installed at the council depot. These vehicles will be in addition to the fully electric Nissan Leaf pool car already in use. Other low emission measures being pursued by CYC include trial of a 'Light Foot' system to warn against excessive breaking and acceleration, a programme of ECO-driver training for CYC staff and further measures to reduce grey fleet use and minimise overall mileage and emissions.

## 6.5.3 Supporting Measures

These are measures that provide a more indirect route to emission reduction or are already routinely delivered and monitored via other council strategies and programmes. They fall into three broad categories:

- 1. Those that will help to win '*hearts and minds*' and encourage local engagement in delivery of AQAP3 measures.
- 2. Those that will lead to congestion reduction and wider transport improvements
- 3. Those that will reduce emissions from non-transport sources

#### Measure 10: Marketing and communications strategy

Delivering a clear message to the public about the aims and objectives of the LES and how they can engage in emission reduction is an essential aspect of the AQAP3 delivery programme.

A marketing and communications campaign is planned that will:

- a) Highlight the impacts of vehicle pollution on health
- b) Provide advice on how to choose vehicles that are better for local air quality and cheaper to operate
- c) Become a mechanism for promoting incentives available to operators of low emission vehicles (as and when these are developed)

This campaign will support and build upon the existing I-travel York campaign that promotes sustainable travel <u>http://www.itravelyork.info/</u>

# Measure 11: Local incentives for low emission vehicles and alternative fuel use

As low emission vehicles and associated recharging / refuelling infrastructure become more prominent in the city the next phase of LES/AQAP3 development process will focus on encouraging the wider uptake and use of the facilities provided. Development of the incentive plan has not yet commenced but it is likely to include a package of financial incentives and rewards for the use of low emission vehicles. These might be linked to access rights, parking charges, parking locations, shopping vouchers, attraction entrance fees etc. The incentive plan will be closely linked to the marketing strategy and must be sustainable in the longer term as the numbers of electric vehicles grows and more people want to access the incentives provided.

#### Measure 12: Attracting low emission industries, business and jobs to York

York is looking to create a designated 'green hub' development area to encourage investment by 'green' and 'low emission' industries, in line with the new council plan. The measures in AQAP3 will support this ambition.

Already a recognised leader in the delivery of low emission measures, York has the potential to attract growth in the areas of low emission vehicle sales and maintenance, EV charging point manufacture, installation and maintenance, CNG refuelling, production of bio-methane from waste and low emission tourism. The electric buses recently introduced in York are Optare vehicles built locally at Sherburn in Elmet, an example of how the LES has already helped to support manufacturing jobs within the Leeds City Region.

November 2015

#### Measure 13: Modal shift and network improvement measures

The LES and the measures included in this new AQAP3 are focussed predominantly on tackling emissions from vehicles that remain on the network after development control and sustainable transport planning measures have been applied. However, measures to reduce trips, encourage modal shift and reduce congestion are the most important first steps in any air quality improvement programme as recognised in the previous AQAP1 and AQAP2.

Local Transport Plan (LTP3) remains an intrinsic part of the overall approach to air quality improvement and emission reduction in York. The air quality improvement, trip reduction and congestion reduction targets and indicators included in LTP3 are equally important to air quality action planning in York as the 'additional' LES based measures presented here. For completeness and to avoid duplication only the major local transport based schemes that support air quality action planning in York have been included in this revised AQAP3. Further information on trip reduction, modal shift and congestion reduction measures can be found in LTP3 available at the following link

http://www.york.gov.uk/info/200230/ltp3/319/ltp3/3

#### Measure 14: Other air quality improvement measures

Whilst traffic is the main source of air pollution in York, industrial and domestic emissions also contribute to the total emissions and resultant air quality in the city. CYC Public Protection officers help to minimise the impact of these by:

- Controlling emissions from some industrial premises (IPPC)
- Enforcing smoke control orders (domestic emissions)
- Prevention of dark smoke emissions (Clean Air Acts)

Additionally, the Environment Agency regulates emissions to air from larger industrial processes in the city.

Research suggests that once released into the environment, some pollutants can be removed through the use of 'green infrastructure'. Opportunities for the use of green infrastructure in York as a means of removing air pollutants have not yet been fully exploited. AQAP3 therefore includes a recommendation to introduce more green infrastructure into the city.

## 6.6 Prioritisation of AQAP3 measures

Guidance on air quality action planning requires that the measures in an AQAP should be ranked and prioritised based on their cost and overall benefit for local air quality.

The measures included in AQAP3 have been assessed as follows:

#### Stage 1

Individual measures were assessed in terms of their impact on the following criteria to ensure they were suitable for inclusion in AQAP3:

- Local economy
- Feasibility
- Congestion
- Local Air Quality
- Greenhouse gas emissions
- Planning and Development
- Socio-economic impacts
- Communities
- Public perception
- Other benefits

In each case the impact was described as either Positive, Neutral or Negative using the following key.

Impact							
	Positive impact						
	Neutral impact						
	Negative impact						

Where a measure was determined to have a negative impact on any of the criteria consideration was given as to whether the positive benefits outweigh any negative implications before progressing to stage 2. The results of the stage 1 screening can be found in Annex 3.

#### Stage 2

Individual measures were assessed further in terms of delivery cost, impact on air quality in AQMAs and total emission reduction potential.

November 2015

The cost assessment took into account both capital and revenue costs. Each measure was defined as falling into one of the following cost categories

	Cost	Description
£	< £10,000	Low cost
££	>10,000 < 50,000	Medium cost
£££	>50,000 < 100,000	High cost
££££	>100,000	Very high cost

The air quality impact in AQMAs and total emission reduction potential were identified as follows:

	Impact
$\checkmark \checkmark \checkmark$	High impact
$\checkmark\checkmark$	Medium impact
$\checkmark$	Low impact

Those measures that have the potential to yield high air quality and emission reduction benefits will be given priority in the AQAP3 delivery process. Where measures have similar air quality and emission improvement potential the lower cost options will be prioritised if necessary. Chapter 7.0 summarises the ranked AQAP3 measures.

November 2015

## AQAP3 Framework and Measures

#### 7.0 AQAP3 Framework and Measures

The following tables provide a summary of the AQAP3 measures ranked according to the methodology outlined in Chapter 6.

	TABLE 6A: DIRECT ACTIONS THAT CAN BE IMPLEMENTED NOW TO REDUCE EMISSIONS FROM EXISTING VEHICLES										
Number	Measure	AQMAs affected	Timescale	Cost	Expected AQ impact in AQMAS	Expected Progress overall emission impact		Next steps	Responsibility		
1	Development and implementation of a Clean Air Zone (CAZ)	City Centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace	2015 to 2021	££££ (High costs are associated with purchase or retrofitting of vehicles not the physical implementation of the CAZ. Anticipated that vehicle costs will be offset by grant applications)	~~~	<b>* * *</b>	Supporting feasibility studies completed Electric bus technology operational in York	Development of TRC	CYC Air quality CYC Sustainable Transport		
2	Development and implementation of anti-idling measures	City Centre	2015 to 2016	££	44	<b>~√√</b>	Feasibility study completed	Development of implementation programme	CYC Air quality CYC Sustainable Transport		
3	Further development of Eco-stars fleet recognition scheme	City Centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace	ongoing	fff	44	~~~	Eco-stars scheme launched March 2013 First target of 40 members achieved June 2014 Cost benefit assessment of Eco-stars in York Dec 2014	Linking of Eco-stars to local procurement	CYC Air quality CYC Procurement TTR Ltd		

	TABLE 6B : PLANS AND ACTIONS THAT WILL BE IMPLEMENTED OVER THE NEXT 6 YEARS TO REDUCE EMISSIONS												
Number	Measure	AQMAs affected	Timescale	Cost	Expected AQ impact in AQMAS	Expected overall emission impact	Progress	Next steps	Responsibility				
4	Planning and delivery of CNG refuelling infrastructure in York	City Centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace	ongoing	<b>ffff</b> (It is anticipate that the majority of these cost will be met by third party investors)	44	<b>444</b>	CNG feasibility study completed Possible CNG refuelling site identified in Local Plan Potential investors identified	Encourage and facilitate investment at the site	CYC Air quality CYC City Development Make it York				
5	Reducing emissions from freight	City Centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace	ongoing	ffff (It is anticipated that the majority of the freight improvement costs will be met by third party investors e.g freight consolidation centre)		~~~	Freight improvement study completed	Develop and implement freight action plan	CYC Sustainable Transport				
6	Development and implementation of LES based planning guidance	City Centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace	2015 to 2016	££	~	<b>~~/~</b>	LES planning principles embedded into draft Local Development Plan Review of existing LES planning guidance undertaken Development of new York LES planning guidance completed June 2015	Application, testing and review of new LES planning guidance at a local level	CYC Air quality CYC City Development				

	TABLE 6B COM	NTINUED							
Number	Measure	AQMAs affected	Timescale	Cost	Expected AQ impact in AQMAS	Expected overall emission impact	Progress	Next steps	Responsibility
7	Reducing emissions from taxis	City Centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace	ongoing	£	44	**	<ul> <li>✓✓</li> <li>Local financial incentive for hybrid and electric taxis developed and implemented.</li> <li>Review of taxi licensing emission standards completed</li> <li>York's largest private hire firm have committed to providing a low emission fleet</li> </ul>		CYC Air quality CYC Taxi licensing
8	Planning and delivery of strategic EV charging network	City Centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace	ongoing	£ (The initial EV charging network has already been implemented using grant funding. Future costs for infrastructure will be met through grant applications and third party investment)	~	**	EV charging provided at 12 hotels in conjunction with Zero Carbon World Public Pay as You Go EV charging network implemented in CYC car parks 11 Rapid charging points deployed	Identify further EV charging requirements and identify delivery mechanism	CYC Air quality
9	Reducing emissions from CYC fleet	City Centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace	ongoing	<b>££££</b> (High costs are associated with purchase of vehicles. Some of this may be offset by accessing low	~	~~	CYC grey fleet trips already reduced by 34% (diverted to car club) Electric leaf pool car in operation and a further 24 vehicles on	Trial light foot system Eco-driver training for staff Further route	CYC Fleet Manager

Chapter 7.0

		TABLE 6C	PLANS AND	emission vehicle grants)		RAGELOCA	order. EV charging for pool cars installed at CYC depot.	optimisation and reduction in grey fleet trips	4
Number	Measure	AQMAs affected	Timescale	Cost	Expected AQ impact in AQMAS	Expected overall emission impact	Progress	Next steps	Responsibility
10	Marketing and communication strategy	Supports AQAP delivery	2014 to 2016	££	1	~~	Communication strategy under development with Public Health	Completion and delivery of communication strategy	CYC air quality CYC Public Health CYC Marketing and Communications
11	Local incentives for low emission vehicles and alternative fuel use	City Centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace	2016 onwards	££	*	**	Currently focusing on delivery of low emission infrastructure and uptake of low emission vehicles in fleets e.g. buses, taxis, HGVs. Incentives to encourage uptake of low emission vehicles by the general population will follow. A successful public low emission vehicle event was held in April 2012.	Identify staffing and budget resources to support this work	CYC air quality CYC Sustainable Transport CYC Marketing and Communications
12	Attracting low emission industries, business and jobs to York	Supports AQAP delivery	ongoing	£	Image: held in April 2012.       Image: held in April 2012.		Further develop 'green hub' aspirations and identify other ways to create e high value / high productivity jobs in the 'green' business sector	Make It York	

	TABLE 6D: PLANS AND ACTIONS THAT WILL CONTINUE TO TACKLE CONGESTION AND DELIVER SUSTAINABLE TRANSPORT IMPROVEMENTS											
Number	Measure	AQMAs affected	Timescale	Cost Expected AQ impact in AQMAS		Expected overall emission impact	Progress	Next steps	Responsibility			
13	Modal shift and network improvement measures	City Centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace	Ongoing LTP3 delivery (2011 to 2015 and beyond	<b>££££</b> (LTP3 capital programme)	44	**	Implementation of access York Phase 1 scheme – Poppleton and Askham Bar P&R sites Delivery of I-travel York sustainable travel programme	Continued delivery of I-travel York programme Continued delivery of bus improvement programme	CYC Transport Planning			

	TABLE 6E: PLANS AND ACTIONS THAT WILL DELIVER OTHER AIR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT MEASURES											
Number	Measure	AQMAs affected	Timescale	Cost	Expected AQ impact in AQMAS	Expected overall emission impact	Progress	Next steps	Responsibility			
14	Regulation of industrial and domestic emissions	City Centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace	Ongoing	<b>££</b> (continued staff resources)	4	44	Enforcement of relevant air quality legislation is currently undertaken by the Environmental Protection Unit (CANS)	Continued enforcement of air quality legislation within new CANS structure	CYC Transport Planning			
15	Provide more green infrastructure in the city	City Centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace	Ongoing	£	*	No emission reduction	The draft York Local Plan Policy Gl1 deals with Green Infrastructure in relation to new development. There are plans already in place to develop an Green Infrastructure Strategy in the form of an SPD. A Business Improvement District (BID) is currently being created in York. Improving the existing green infrastructure could be a possible project for this organisation	Develop a green infrastructure SPD Investigate inclusion of green infrastructure in BID programme	City Strategy to produce green infrastructure strategy following adoption of York Local Plan. York BID to consider future activity in relation to green infrastructure provision			

Chapter 8.0

November 2015

#### Expected impact of AQAP3

#### 8.0 Expected impact of AQAP3

AQAP3 aims to reduce all emissions to air with an emphasis on NO<sub>2</sub> and particulate emissions from traffic (especially diesel vehicles).

Reducing  $NO_2$  is important to ensure compliance with the health based national air quality objectives for  $NO_2$  that are currently breached in some areas of the city.

Minimising particulate emissions (especially  $PM_{10}$  and  $PM_{2.5}$  arising from diesel vehicles) is essential for the longer term protection of public health and improvement in local health outcome indicators.

The exact emission impact of the air quality action plan is difficult to predict as there are many factors which may influence future emission levels in the city. These include:

- The extent to which the AQAP measures are delivered locally
- The real life on-road performance of individual vehicles on the road (compared with Euro emission standards for new vehicles which are tested under laboratory conditions under set drive cycles)
- The age and rate of replacement of vehicles in York compared with national averages
- Future trip demand on the York road network, influenced by factors such as the state of the economy and development allocations in the draft local development plan (currently unadopted and subject to further change)

Indicative predictions of future emissions in York in 2021 (with and without the AQAP3 measures in place) have been undertaken using:

- DEFRA's Low Emission Factor Toolkit this enables predictions to be made about future vehicle emissions based on current and future Euro emission vehicle standards
- Locally collected traffic data relating to the age and type of vehicles currently operating in York
- Predictions of future traffic levels in York for 2021 (including development related traffic expected to arise from allocations in the draft Local Plan as it stood at the end of 2014)<sup>25</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Based on total projected long term development targets of an additional 17,503 residential units and 266466m<sup>2</sup> of employment use by 2031. For the 2021 modelling scenario it was assumed that only 8724 housing units and 115,506m<sup>2</sup> of employment use would have been delivered. The modelling also assumes delivery of a number of key transport projects by this date. Targets for new housing provision and site allocations are currently under review and are expected to be reduced. The traffic impact of new development in the city by 2021 is therefore likely to be lower than the modelling undertaken during the development of AQAP3 suggests. New emission reduction figures for AQAP3 will be calculated once revised traffic growth figures for the city become available and these may show compliance with the air quality objectives at all locations in the city by 2021.

• Assumptions about the number of ultra low emission vehicles operating in the city by 2021 based on upper and lower estimates of what the AQAP3 measures may deliver in terms of local fleet changes

#### 8.1 Modelling approach

The Emissions Factors Toolkit (EFT v 4.2) published by Defra and the Devolved Administrations has been used to assess the likely levels of  $NO_x$  and  $PM_{10}$  reduction from some of the measures included in AQAP3.

City of York Council's strategic transport model (SATURN) was used to estimate Annual Average Daily Traffic flows (AADTs) on each of the road links contained within the areas of air quality technical breach for a 2014 base year and a 2021 future year scenario. The 2021 future year scenario included the predicted traffic impact of planned traffic schemes and development in the city (based on the emerging draft local plan as it stood at the end of 2014 – see footnote on page 62).

A range of traffic composition scenarios for 2021 have been modelled to determine which AQAP3 measures are likely to have the greatest emissions impact. These included:

- Base 2014
- Base 2021Business as usual (no AQAP3 interventions)
- 2021 with various levels of AQAP3 intervention including:
  - 2021 (with 1.5% and 5% electric cars in the fleet respectively)
  - 2021 with 90% hybrid buses in the fleet
  - 2021 with 90% electric buses in the fleet
  - 2021 with various % combinations of electric cars and electric buses

Full details of this modelling study including the major assumptions and full range of modelled scenarios can be found in Annex 4.

#### 8.2 Modelling outputs

#### 8.2.1 Impact of 'business as usual scenario (BAU) – (do nothing)

Table 7 shows the total expected emission change within York's AQMAs under a donothing scenario. This is the expected situation if all planned schemes and development continues in the city (as per emerging draft local development plan at the end of 2014) and no further action is taken to reduce vehicle emissions at a local level.

Chapter 8.0

The 'worst case' scenario assumes that vehicles in 2021have similar emissions to those in 2014 i.e. the expected national reduction in emissions due to improved vehicle technology does not arise. Under this scenario emissions increase because local traffic levels are expected to increase in 2021 due to development.

The 'best case' scenario assumes that national improvements to vehicle emission technology fully meet expectations. Under this scenario emissions decrease because the impact of the traffic level increase will in most cases be off-set and exceeded by the emission improvement per vehicle.

In practice the actual emission levels in the York AQMAs in 2021 (without local interventions) is likely to be somewhere between these upper and lower estimates.

#### Table 7: Baseline modelling results

Scenario	Description	NO <sub>x</sub> (KG/Year)	PM <sub>10</sub> (KG/Year)
A	Base 2014	26329.0	1459.1
В	Base 2021(best case)	13773.1	1214.9
С	Base 2021 (worst case)	29355.1	1628.1

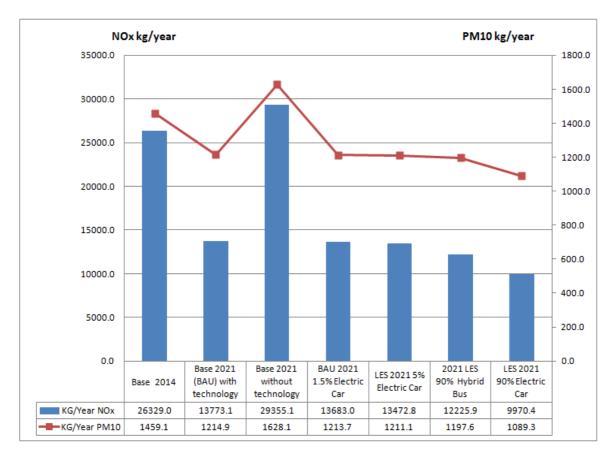
A-B	Impact of additional traffic and cleaner vehicle	12556.0	244.2
	technology in 2021(assuming emission reduction technology works as expected)	(47.5% reduction)	(16.7% reduction)
A-C	Impact of additional traffic in 2021 (assuming national emission technology doesn't work)	-3026.1 (11.5% increase)	-169.0 (11.6% increase)

Note on table above – figures highlighted in **red** indicate where emissions have increased relative to the base case. Figures highlighted in **green** indicate where emissions have decreased relative to the base case.

#### 8.2.2 Impact of 'do-something' scenarios

Figure 23 compares the impact of changes in traffic composition that could be pursued locally through implementation of AQAP3 measures to different extents.

## Figure 23: Comparison of different approaches to emission reduction for cars and buses



When compared to the impact of improved vehicle emission technology at a national level (*Base 2021 (BAU) with technology*) the additional emission impact of local measures is likely to be relatively small. Electric bus scenarios are predicted to yield greater emission reductions than hybrid bus scenarios (for both  $PM_{10}$  and  $NO_x$ ) and converting 90% of the bus fleet to electric is likely to be far more effective than converting a smaller percentage of all cars to electric (even though the actual number of cars would be far higher). This provides strong evidence to support the concept of a bus based CAZ in York and the setting of zero emission standards for the most 'frequent flyer' buses.

Figure 24 further examines the percentage of cars needing to be converted to electric to provide an equivalent emission reduction to that likely to be delivered by the CAZ.



Figure 24: Electric Car and electric buses sensitivity testing

The introduction of electric buses is estimated to deliver a 27.6% reduction in  $NO_x$  and a 10.3% reduction in  $PM_{10}$  compared with a 2021 do-nothing situation (with national technology improvements in place). It can be seen from figure 25 that 63% of the car fleet would need to be converted to electric in order to obtain a  $NO_x$  emission reduction similar in magnitude to that achievable through the introduction of electric buses. None of the electric car scenarios are able to deliver the same level of  $PM_{10}$  reduction as the electric bus scenario.

As detailed in Annex 4 further modelling work has been undertaken to determine the impact of converting all the diesel cars in the fleet to petrol. It is estimated that by removing the diesel cars a 21% reduction in  $NO_x$  emissions and a 0.2% reduction in  $PM_{10}$  emissions could be achieved (compared to a 2021do-nothing situation with all diesel cars still in place).

Replacement of diesel cars with petrol alternatives offers scope for significant reductions in NO<sub>x</sub> emissions but is unlikely to be as effective at reducing  $PM_{10}$  emissions as the widespread introduction of electric buses and cars. The widespread introduction of electric vehicles therefore offers the best opportunity to reduce both NO<sub>x</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> emissions in York for the purpose of meeting the health based air quality objectives and delivering longer term public health improvements.

#### 8.3 Expected level of compliance with national air quality objectives for NO<sub>2</sub>

In February 2014 the European Commission formally launched infraction proceedings against the UK government for breach of  $NO_2$  limit values under the EU Air Quality Directive. This was followed in April 2015 by a UK Supreme Court ruling requiring the UK government to provide new plans to meet the health based nitrogen dioxide air quality objective by the end of 2015 (the result of a 5 year legal battle by Client Earth <u>http://www.clientearth.org/news/latest-news/</u>)

Whilst overall responsibility for complying with the EU air quality obligations remains with the UK government, Defra has written to local authorities warning of possible fines being passed on to those with elevated  $NO_2$  concentrations to pay all or part of the infraction fine, using a discretionary power in Part 2 of the Localism Act. No details have been released to date about how these fines will be imposed, but it is understood these will be recurring annual fines.

To minimise the chance of receiving fines it is essential that CYC can demonstrate that it is taking all reasonable steps to improve air quality and that it has fully assessed the likelihood of complying with the health based national air quality objectives as a result of locally delivered air quality improvement measures. For this purpose DEFRA's Emission Factor Toolkit (EFT) has been used to predict changes in NO<sub>x</sub> emission levels in York's AQMA areas in 2021 (compared with a 2014 baseline) for 'do-nothing' and 'do-something' scenarios.

The 'do-nothing' scenario assumes that between 2014 and 2021 the only improvement in vehicle emissions in York will arise from national improvements in vehicle emissions driven by higher Euro emission standards. These estimates include the impact of local traffic growth (associated with the emerging draft Local Plan as it stood at the end of 2014)<sup>26</sup>.

The 'do-something' scenario assumes that the proposed AQAP3 measures (including the CAZ) are implemented alongside the national measures such that the equivalent of 90% of the local bus fleet is assumed to be running on electric and 5% of the local car fleet.

The resulting % change in  $NO_x$  emissions arising from the 'do-nothing' and 'dosomething' scenarios have been compared with the %  $NO_x$  reduction needed to meet the health based air quality objectives in each of the AQMAs at the present time (see chapter 4.0). The results of this work are shown in Figure 25.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> Traffic growth due to development is currently expected to offset some of the emission benefit that would otherwise arise from national emission technology improvements, but a net reduction in  $NO_x$  emissions is still expected at most locations. Housing targets within the draft Local Plan are still under review and the resultant growth in traffic may not actually be as great as that predicted using the 2014 projections. The figures presented here should therefore be considered a 'worst-case' scenario in terms of traffic growth impacts.

#### Figure 25: Expected level of NO<sub>x</sub> reduction under 'do-something' and 'donothing' AQAP3 scenarios compared with required level of NO<sub>x</sub> reduction to meet the AQ objectives

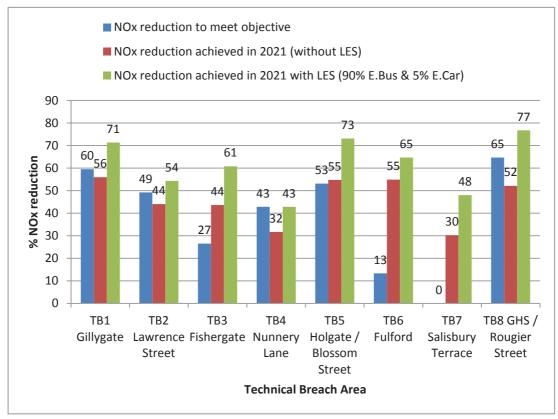


Figure 25 shows that by 2021under a 'do-nothing' scenario (without the AQAP3 measures in place) the health based annual mean  $NO_2$  air quality objective is likely to be met in Fishergate and Fulford Road due to national improvements in vehicle emission technology alone. There is also a possibility that this might be the case for Holgate Road but the modelling suggests a more borderline outcome in this location without the additional impact of local AQAP3 measures.

Recent air quality data for Salisbury Terrace has already shown an improvement in air quality such that the health based annual average  $NO_2$  objective was met in this location during 2012, 2013 and 2014. This improvement is expected to continue further as the AQAP3 measures start to be delivered and revocation of the Salisbury Terrace AQMA may soon be possible.

In Gillygate, Lawrence Street, Nunnery Lane and George Hudson Street the health based national air quality objectives are unlikely to be met through national vehicle improvement measures alone. Here the additional impact of the local AQAP3 measures will be essential to deliver the health based air quality objectives by 2021.

Chapter 8.0

November 2015

By rolling out AQAP3 to the extent that it delivers an equivalent of 90% electric buses and 5% electric cars, there is potential for the health based annual mean NO<sub>2</sub> objective to be met in all the current AQMAs by 2021. The possible exception to this is Nunnery Lane where the current emissions modelling data suggests that the low emission measures in AQAP3 will not be enough to completely off-set the current predicted development led traffic growth in this area (expected under the emerging draft Local Plan proposals as they stood at the end of 2014). If the housing delivery rates in final Local Plan are lower than those assumed in the current emissions modelling work then the AQAP3 measures may also be able to deliver compliance with the health based air quality objectives in Nunnery Lane. This will however depend on the final allocation of development sites and how fast they are brought forward for development.

Recent monitoring results for the Nunnery Lane AQMA indicate that the majority of the area (including Bishopthorpe Road and Scarcroft Road) currently meets the air quality objectives. There are two remaining 'hotspots' on Nunnery Lane and Prices Lane where very slight exceedances of the annual average  $NO_2$  objective have been recorded in recent years (up to  $42\mu g/m^3$ ). This is due to the regular occurrence of queuing traffic and poor dispersion in these two particular locations.

The emission reduction figures presented here assume that national vehicle emission improvements will be delivered in full and that AQAP3 will be fully implemented at a local level. Past experience has shown that vehicle emission factors for future years have a high level of uncertainty associated with them, particularly in relation to national vehicle emission standards where the standard expected to be met by a new vehicle at point of sale is often not reflected by the actual emissions from that vehicle once it is operational within an urban street environment. Recently it has emerged that emission test 'defeat devices' have been incorporated into some new vehicles and this adds to this uncertainties around vehicle emission levels.

Whilst it is impossible to predict exact levels of air pollution in 7 years time it is certain that the implementation of the proposed AQAP3 measures will deliver significant emission improvements over and above those that will arise under a 'do-nothing' scenario. Without the proposed AQAP3 measures compliance with the health based national air quality objectives in at least four of York's current technical breach areas is unlikely.

AQAP3 is an ambitious, targeted and quantified air quality improvement plan that tackles the main sources of pollution in the city and is supported by a detailed evidence base. It represents the best possible course of action that CYC can be reasonably be expected to take at this time to improve air quality and must be supported by continued action at a national level to reduce vehicle emissions.

**City of York Council AQAP3** 

Chapter 9.0

November 2015

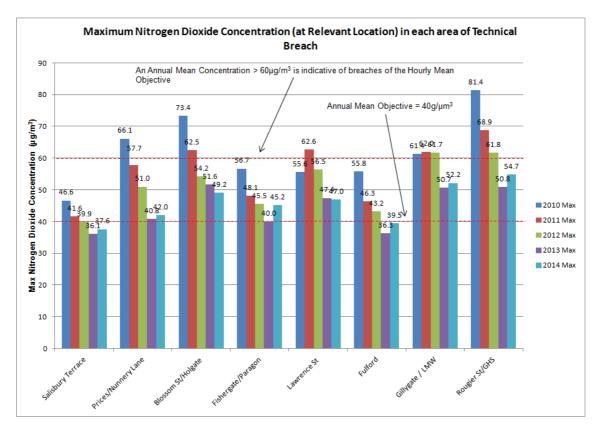
#### AQAP3 Targets and Indicators

#### 9.0 AQAP3 Targets and Indicators

Delivery of the AQAP3 measures over the next three years will be monitored against the targets and indicators shown in Table 10. These will be used as the basis for annual statutory AQAP Progress Reporting to DEFRA and will also be used to keep the local Environment Board up to date on progress with AQAP3 delivery.

In addition to the indicators shown in Table 10 progress with meeting the health based air quality objectives within each of the current AQMAs will continue to be reported annually to DEFRA via Progress reports and update and screening reports. Figure 26 shows the position at the end of 2014.

## Figure 26: Compliance with the annual average air quality objectives within each of the AQMAs (to December 2014)



Chapter 9.0

November 2015

Indicator	Intended outcome	Delivery Mechanism	Data source	Bas	eline		Targets			
				12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	17/1 8	18/19	
Indicator 1 Number of publicly accessible electric vehicle parking bays available in York. Includes parking bays on private land that are accessible to the general public in their capacity as a customer e.g. supermarket charging points, hotel charging points. (Excludes charging points provided for domestic and employee use only)	Development of a comprehensive EV charging network to support increased uptake of electric vehicles in York	Planning conditions Infrastructure grants Low emission vehicle grants and projects Parking incentives	Internal LES delivery spreadsheet Public information on charging points available at <u>http://www.itravelyo</u> <u>rk.info/driving/electr</u> <u>ic-vehicles/electric-</u> <u>vehicle-recharging-</u> <u>network</u>	20	36	66 achieved 70	74	100	130	

#### Table 8: AQAP3 Targets and Indicators

Chapter 9.0

Indicator	Intended outcome	Delivery Mechanism	Data source	Baseline			Targets			
				12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	17/1 8	18/19	
Indicator 2 Number of registered taxis (private and hackney) which have emissions of less than 100g CO <sub>2</sub> /km (currently Band A VED) (These are high end targets that assume continuation of hybrid taxi incentive scheme and development of new taxi licensing policy in accordance with AQAP3)	Increase in number of low emission taxis registered in York (Hackney and Private Hire)	Taxi incentive scheme Development of taxi emission strategy	CYC taxi licensing database	1	13	35 achieved 44	61	114	208	
Indicator 3 Number of electric buses operating in York (These are high end targets assuming CAZ is introduced and electric buses become mandatory for P&R operations after 2017 when contracts are due for	Increase in number of zero emission buses operating in York	Implementation of Clean Air Zone (CAZ) Joint funding bids with local bus operators	QBP contacts	0	8	14 achieved 14	16	40	90	

Chapter 9.0

Indicator	Intended outcome	Delivery Mechanism	Data source	Baseline			Targets		
				12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	17/1 8	18/19
renewal)									
Indicator 4 Number of LGV and cars in CYC fleet with which have emissions of less than 100g CO <sub>2</sub> /km (currently Band A VED. Includes car club vehicles block booked for CYC use during office hours.	Increase in number of zero and low emission vehicles within CYC fleet	Procurement of single provider for pool cars. Procurement will be based on successful provider using all EV or Hybrid vehicles. To be implemented early in 2015/16 In 17/18 a number of the LCV vehicles in building repairs are due for replacement. Trials show that EVs and hybrids fit this portfolio very well.	CYC Fleet management	-	10	32 achieved 32	32	72	80

Chapter 9.0

Indicator	Intended outcome	Delivery Mechanism	Data source	Baseline			Targets			
				12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	17/1 8	18/19	
Indicator 5 Number of fleets signed up to York ECO-stars scheme (Future targets will be set once funding for continuation of ECO- stars scheme has been confirmed.)	Increase in number of fleet operators accessing free advice on how to reduce emissions from their vehicles	Continued expansion of York ECO-stars scheme Linking of ECO-stars membership to CYC service procurement	Eco-stars members database	14	34	53 achieved 53	ТВА	ТВА	ТВА	
Indicator 6 Annual average NO <sub>2</sub> concentration measured within city centre AQMA (This is the average result obtained across a number of fixed monitoring locations in the city centre. Annual average concentrations at individual sites will vary from this figure and may still be in excess of 40ug/m <sup>3</sup> by 2019. Indicator already used for monitoring LTP3 progress)	City wide compliance with health based annual average NO <sub>2</sub> air quality objective	AQAP3 and LTP3 implementation	LTP3 funded diffusion tube monitoring in city centre AQMA (fixed locations)	40	34	34 achieved 35	32	31	30	

Chapter 10.0

November 2015

#### AQAP3 Consultation

#### **10.0 Consultation process**

As detailed in Chapter 6 the majority of the measures included in AQAP3 have been drawn from LTP3 and the LES. Both these documents were subject to extensive public consultation both internally and external to CYC.

A public consultation on the first draft of AQAP3 was undertaken from 21 November to 2 January 2015. An online questionnaire and electronic version of the draft AQAP3 were made available on the CYC website and the consultation period was advertised locally via a general press release, the main council website, JorAir and Buzz (CYC staff magazine). Posters, copies of the draft AQAP3 and copies of the questionnaire were also placed in all the York libraries and at West Offices reception.

Additional email notification of the consultation was sent out directly to:

- all statutory consultees
- all local authorities within the Yorkshire region
- local health professionals (including NHS practitioners and members of the Health and Well being board)
- bus operators
- taxi operators
- local 'Breathe Easy' group
- University of York and University of Leeds
- Business / other stakeholder contacts from previous LES consultation work
- consultants involved in the LEZ, anti-idling and electric bus feasibility studies
- members of the Low Emission Strategy Partnership (LESP)
- air quality journals

A full report on the response to the public consultation was taken to York members in September 2015.

The main changes made to this AQAP3 document as a direct result of the draft AQAP3 consultation responses are:

- Better recognition of the role green infrastructure can play in removing pollutants from the environment
- A commitment to further investigate the provision of anti-idling signage at some locations in the city
- Further clarification that AQAP3 builds upon, but does not replace, the sustainable transport and congestion management programmes already in

November 2015

place in the city and that walking, cycling and public transport improvement schemes remain an essential part of York's approach to local air quality improvement.

During the refining of the AQAP3 measures CYC officers have attended a number of Quality Bus Partnership (QBP) meetings to disseminate information about York's LEZ study and electric bus project and to commence initial discussions around the Clean Air Zone (CAZ) concept. CYC will continue to work in partnership with local bus operators to develop and deliver the CAZ and anti-idling aspects of AQAP3.

The development of AQAP3 has also resulted in closer links being established with colleagues in public health, economic development, fleet management, taxi licensing and marketing and communications. Colleagues in these areas will continue to be consulted on the AQAP3 measures as they are further developed and implemented.

## Annex 1

# Overview of feasibility studies supporting the development of the draft AQAP3 framework

## York Low Emission Zone Feasibility Study (July 2013)

## Halcrow and Institute of Transport Studies (University of Leeds)

#### What is a LEZ?

 A LEZ is an area where only vehicles meeting a specified emission standard are allowed to enter. Vehicle emission standards are set by the EU: new vehicles have to meet increasingly more stringent emission standards for specific pollutants over time. Oxford and Norwich already operate LEZs for buses. London has a much larger LEZ which applies to large vans, minibuses, buses and HGVs. Brighton has also recently introduced a LEZ. A large number of other local authorities are currently undertaking LEZ feasibility studies. These include the West Yorkshire Integrated Transport Authority (Bradford, Calderdale, Kirklees, Leeds and Wakefield) and Sheffield City Council.

## Why was a LEZ feasibility study undertaken for York?

- 2. Buses are known to be responsible for over 40% of the road transport derived NO<sub>2</sub> in some areas of York even though they typically only make up about 3% of the total vehicle fleet. They are also responsible for high levels of diesel particulate emissions for which there is no known safe level. As buses have a disproportionately high impact on NO<sub>x</sub> emissions, reducing emissions from buses is a priority for AQAP3.
- 3. CYC commissioned a LEZ feasibility study in November 2011 to investigate the level of air quality improvement that might be achievable through the creation of a low emission bus and coach corridor in the city centre. This project was partially funded from a DEFRA air quality grant.

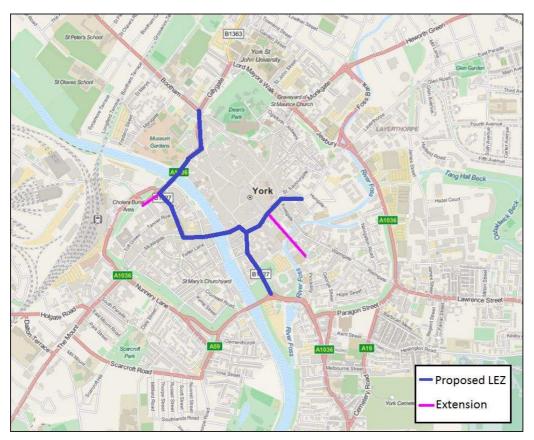
## How was the study undertaken?

4. The project was undertaken in conjunction with Halcrow and the Institute of Transport Studies (ITS) at the University of Leeds. The study used a traffic micro-simulation model (PARAMICS) linked to a detailed emissions model (PHEM) to allow emissions from individual vehicles on the network to be modelled. The model could take account of factors such as the age of the vehicles, the number of stops made along the route and the level of congestion encountered along a typical journey. The emission factors used by the model were linked to real life measured bus emissions making this study one of the modelled LEZ studies undertaken in the UK to date. For the majority of the modelled scenarios an air pollution dispersion model was also used to predict

what impact reducing emissions from individual vehicles would have on ambient pollutant concentrations in the city.

#### Scope of the study

5. The area assessed covered 2km of roads in the city centre through which all current scheduled bus services pass through (figure 1). Because most scheduled bus services pass through this small area any LEZ policy applying emission controls to this area would effectively create a city wide LEZ for scheduled bus services. The study also included a cost-benefit analysis which considered the cost to operators and CYC of implementing the LEZ bus corridor and the likely air quality / health benefits that would be achieved.



#### Figure 1 – Area considered in the York LEZ study

- 6. The York LEZ feasibility study considered the following scenarios:
  - Euro 3 LEZ for buses and coaches (all bus services in the study area assumed to be upgraded to meet the criteria)
  - Euro 4 LEZ for buses and coaches (all bus services in the study area assumed to be upgraded to meet the criteria)

- Euro 5 LEZ for buses and coaches (all bus services in the study area assumed to be upgraded to meet the criteria)
- A hybrid P&R scenario which could reflect either the use of full electric buses or hybrid diesel-electric buses on all P&R routes (with battery operation within the AQMAs). This scenario was modelled separately from the other LEZ scenarios and could be implemented in conjunction with any of the other scenarios.
- Some further emission scenarios were also run looking at the emission impact of including HGVs in the emission controls (the impact of these on air quality concentrations were not modelled).

#### **Results of the study**

- 7. The study showed that implementation of LEZ style controls in the city for buses and coaches has the potential to significantly reduce average  $NO_x$  emissions in the city centre and beyond. LEZ policies restricting access to buses and coaches that did not comply with the Euro 3, 4 and 5 emission standards, were predicted to reduce the total  $NO_x$  emitted in the city centre AQMA by 4.0%, 11.8% and 14.3% respectively. If the LEZ policy was widened to also restrict access to all Euro 3, 4 and 5 heavy-duty vehicles (rigid- and articulated-HGVs), average reductions in total  $NO_x$  emissions of 5.1%, 13.9% and 18.1% were predicted.
- 8. However, the impact of LEZ style controls is not consistent across the entire road network. This is because emissions are strongly influenced by the numbers and types of each vehicle operating in a certain areas and the amount of congestion individual vehicles encounter as they move around the network. The predicted change in emissions varied between the different air quality technical breach areas depending on the number of bus and HGV movements in these areas. Rougier Street for example is dominated by bus movements; therefore the bus / coach LEZ scenarios are forecast to deliver much greater reductions in NO<sub>x</sub> (e.g. Euro 4 Bus LEZ, ≈26%) and even greater cuts in tail-pipe emissions of PM (e.g. Euro 4 Bus LEZ, ≈43%) on these critical streets than the average figures suggest.
- 9. The main pollutant of concern in York is  $NO_2$ . This can be emitted directly from the back of vehicles (primary  $NO_2$ ) or can be formed in the atmosphere from nitric oxide (NO). Whilst all the LEZ scenarios predicted a total reduction in  $NO_x$  (NO +  $NO_2$ ), some of the scenarios indicated that they might give rise to an increase in the amount of primary  $NO_2$ . This is because some vehicle emission technology reduces the quantity of  $NO_x$  emitted but at the same time increases the proportion emitted as  $NO_2$ . On this basis it was found that scenarios

requiring a Euro 3 emission standard would not deliver significant reductions in  $NO_2$  and in some locations could potentially increase the current  $NO_2$  concentrations. All other scenarios were predicted to give rise to slightly lower primary  $NO_2$  emissions than under the current situation.

- 10. Unlike the NO<sub>x</sub> standards, Euro emission standards for PM (Particle Matter), have led to consistent improvements in the on-road emission performance of light and heavy-duty vehicles. All the LEZ scenarios considered were therefore expected to deliver significant PM benefits (including the Euro 3 scenario). As with NO<sub>x</sub> the predicted impact of the LEZ scenarios on PM emissions is not consistent across the network with the greatest impacts likely to be in areas that have a high density of bus movements. Rougier Street was predicted to experience a 43% reduction in PM emissions with a Euro 4 emission standard in place for buses and coaches.
- 11. The introduction of Euro 4 and Euro 5 scenarios for all buses and coaches were predicted to give rise to sizeable reductions in NO<sub>2</sub> at some receptors. However, even with these restrictions in place some exceedances of the UK health based annual AQS objectives and the EU Limit values for NO<sub>2</sub> were still predicted to exist. It is therefore unlikely that blanket Euro 4 or Euro 5 LEZ controls applied to all buses and coaches would deliver the national air quality objectives at all locations in York.
- 12. The scenario considering the introduction of electric / hybrid P&R buses was shown to have the potential to deliver a reduction in NO<sub>2</sub> of 1.0 µg m<sup>-3</sup> across the study area compared with 0.1 µgm<sup>-3</sup> in the Euro 3 (all buses) scenario to 2.6 µgm<sup>-3</sup> in the Euro 5(all buses) scenario. This indicates that applying zero emission controls to a small number of frequent bus services could potentially be more effective at reducing NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations than applying a blanket Euro 3 or 4 emission standard across the whole fleet. Whilst a blanket Euro 5 emission standard would be likely to give rise to a greater overall reduction in NO<sub>2</sub> it would require the entire bus fleet to be rapidly upgraded to a Euro 5 standard. This would be difficult and costly to achieve, particularly for smaller operators who normally buy their vehicles second hand.

## Electric bus feasibility study July 2013 (ARUP)

#### Purpose of the study

1. Early results from the York LEZ study indicated that using electric P&R buses within the AQMAs could potentially offer similar or greater reductions in NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations than blanket Euro emission standard controls across the whole bus fleet. The purpose of this study was to examine the feasibility of operating electric buses in York.

#### Scope of study

- 2. In January 2013 ARUP were commissioned to :
  - Provide a full review of low emission bus technology (considering both electric and gas powered solutions)
  - Develop a realistic roadmap for introducing low emission buses into York based on matching the real life duty cycles of current services with the most suitable and available low emission technology.
  - Provide an operations and economic analysis to support the proposed low emission bus road map.

#### Study outcomes

#### Low emission bus technology review

3. This review has provided a detailed evidence base for the use of electric buses within urban environments. It provides examples of electric buses in use in a variety of different locations and using a variety of different battery and charging solutions. The review includes a case study for the Travel de Courcey Park & Ride site in Coventry. This site is already using three plug-in rapid charge pure electric buses to provide a successful 15 minute Park & Ride service along a 6 mile city centre route (including a number of stops on-route). This is a similar to the service in York using conventional diesel engines.

#### Development of a low emission bus roadmap

- 4. The York study identified around 65 scheduled bus routes through the city serviced by approximately 200 buses of varying age and emission standards. It was found that 82% of all bus movements are carried out by only 49% of the buses and that these buses operate on only 20 routes (including all the Park & Rides). As demonstrated by the LEZ study these 'frequent' flyers are having a disproportionate impact on local air quality.
- 5. Due to their predominantly short, frequent duty cycles the majority of 'frequent flyer' buses operating on the 20 main routes have been found to be well suited to adoption of electric bus technology. Converting these services to electric would offer substantial benefits for air quality as well as 60% reduction in greenhouse gas impact. There would be additional benefits in that noise is greatly reduced and passenger experience enhanced.
- 6. Those buses which make less frequent journeys or pass through the city as part of a longer journey are not suited to the use of pure electric technology. In these cases hybrid, or even conventional diesel technology remain the most suitable options at the present time. There are also opportunities for the use of gas powered vehicles if suitable refuelling infrastructure is made available in the city.
- 7. Table 1 shows what is considered to be a challenging but achievable timetable for the introduction of electric buses into the York fleet based on the findings of the ARUP study. This timetable would ensure that by 2017 80% of all bus movements in the city will be made by electric vehicles. The economic analysis carried out in relation to the development of this proposed timetable has shown that there is a commercial case for upgrading buses based on fuel savings alone, however early engagement with bus operators is required if this timetable is to be pursued. The introduction of electric buses into York has already commenced and table 1 has informed the development of the Clean Air Zone (CAZ) proposals (see Annex 2).

Year	Percentage of Bus Movements Electric
2014	6%
2015	8%
2016	45%
2017+	87%

# Table 1: Timetable for introducing low emission buses into York<br/>(Electric Bus Feasibility Study 2013)

#### **Progress to date**

- 8. Significant progress has already been made towards the widespread introduction of electric buses in York. A brand new P&R site was opened in June 2014 that utilises battery operated electric buses and further electric buses were introduced to the existing Monks Cross P&R site in May 2015. A battery operated electric bus is operational on the University bus route and six city centre tour bus are scheduled for retrofitting with electric drive trains following the successful completion of a demonstration project in 2014. All these projects have been made possible through Greener Bus Fund (GBF) and Cleaner Bus Technology Funds (CBTF). CYC is continuing to work closely with bus operators to bring further low emission buses to the city.
- 9. It is anticipated that the electric bus feasibility work and the resultant road map for low emission bus technology will help CYC and the relevant bus operators to continue to take maximum advantage of further rounds of GBF and CBF funding. The inclusion of a CAZ in the AQAP3 framework can only strengthen this position as it will allow York to formalise its commitment to cleaner bus technology and provide greater confidence and certainty in the market to bus operators. Whilst the cost of electric bus technology (in the absence of grant funding) currently remains a challenge to operators it is expected that the cost effectiveness of green bus technology will rapidly improve as the cost of battery technology continues to fall and the price of diesel rises. A full copy of the electric bus feasibility study and the roadmap for low emission buses can be obtained on request from public protection.

## York idling study

## Transport & Travel Research Ltd (January 2014)

## Purpose of the study

 York's LES identified adoption of an anti-idling policy as a potential measure to support emission reduction and air quality improvement. Anti-idling policies aim to prevent unnecessary emissions from stationary vehicles and can take a variety of forms ranging from provision of basic advice and signage through to adoption of anti-idling legislation. In February 2013 CYC commissioned an anti-idling feasibility study to determine the extent of idling emissions in York and to consider the costeffectiveness of introducing anti-idling policies. The study was carried out by TTR Ltd and funded by a DEFRA air quality grant.

## Scope of study

- 2. TTR-Ltd were commissioned to undertake the following:
  - A review of current scientific evidence in relation to the advantages and disadvantages of switching off an idling engine
  - A review of anti-idling polices in place within other LAs and the legislative powers available to LAs to deal with idling
  - Consultation with operators (bus and HGV) to determine current practice, principles and policy options
  - A survey of observed vehicle idling at a number of key locations in the city
  - A cost benefit analysis of a basic package of anti-idling measures for York

## Study outcomes

## Scientific evidence to support anti-idling measures

3. The anti-idling study concludes that where a vehicle is expected to be stationary (parked, waiting or loading) for more than 1 minute it is both economically and environmentally advantageous to switch off the engine. In these situations research indicates that it is unlikely that any damage would be caused to the battery above and beyond normal driving behaviour. The report also addressed a number of other 'myths' surrounding the use of anti-idling policies including impact on catalytic convertors, use of ancillary vehicle equipment and requirements to

maintain in-vehicle temperatures. In all cases it was found that solutions exist which can operate alongside anti-idling polices.

## Uptake of anti-idling measures by other LAs

4. The study provides many examples of anti-idling measures already in place in other areas e.g. North Lincolnshire, Croydon and Aberdeen. In the majority of cases promotional activity, erection of signs and polite requests by LA officers to switch off engines have been enough to reduce idling.

#### **Consultation with operators**

5. During the study consultation took place with operators of Heavy Duty Vehicles (HGV, Bus and Coach).

Feedback from discussions with freight operators were that:

- All operators were aware of cost of idling so were conscious of the activity as a negative influence to business;
- All managers/owners wanted to reduce vehicle idling;
- Technology is often used to either control or monitor idling;
- Driver behaviour was recognised as the primary reason for vehicle idling, and raising driver awareness was part of all company policy.

Feedback from discussions with local bus operators were that:

- There was awareness of the direct cost of idling to the business;
- Vehicles always remain idling whilst loading and unloading passengers;
- Idling during laying over (non-operational periods) was targeted for reduction by some but not all operators;
- All operators had some automatic shut-down varying between 2 and 7 minutes on their newer vehicles and larger operators had full telematics tracking and reporting on their vehicles, including idling;
- Some older vehicles are never switched off during the working day due to likelihood of failed re-starting;
- Vehicles in bus fleets tend to be older than road freight due to purchase costs – so technology interventions are slower to be introduced.

Feedback from discussions and correspondence with coach operators was that:

- vehicles are reliant on engine power to operate heating and air conditioning. This results in vehicle engines being switched on up to 10-15 minutes prior to passenger loading. Operators stated this was a passenger expectation;
- Telematics were not as widespread as for freight
- Drivers were regularly briefed to minimise idling, but not at the expense of passenger comfort

## Idling observations

- 6. In-depth observations were made of idling vehicles at 10 locations in York including the railway station, coach parks, Memorial Gardens, Coney Street and Rougier Street . Additional surveys were undertaken by observers located on buses travelling along various route throughout the city. These observations concluded that there are currently significant levels of bus and coach idling across the city centre, but less evidence of idling emissions arising from HGVs.
- 7. At one bus stop and one loading/unloading area outside the railway station in a typical morning period (3 hour, 20 minute observation) the total amount of time all vehicles spent idling waiting at bus, coach and loading bays was equivalent to 6 hours 30 minutes. This is equivalent to 20 g Particulate Matter (PM) and 861 g NO<sub>x</sub>, 26.86 kg CO<sub>2</sub> emitted and 10.14 litres of fuel used unnecessarily. When factored across the city and over a year it can be seen that an anti-idling campaign has the potential to result in significant emission and fuel savings.

## Cost -benefit analysis

- 8. An estimate has been made of the costs and benefits arising from one option for an anti-idling campaign which would include 20 street signs, a basic promotion and marketing campaign and minimal enforcement (4 days per month for first 2 months and 2 days thereafter). The option would also include a telephone hotline for public reporting of idling. The anti-idling campaign would focus mainly on buses, would run for a period of 5 years. It would aim to prevent vehicles idling for more than two minutes over the whole network. The benefits of a scheme of this type have been identified in terms of :
  - fuel saving (and value);
  - emissions saving (and value);

An additional benefit is likely to be reduced noise levels but this was outside the scope of the York anti-idling feasibility study.

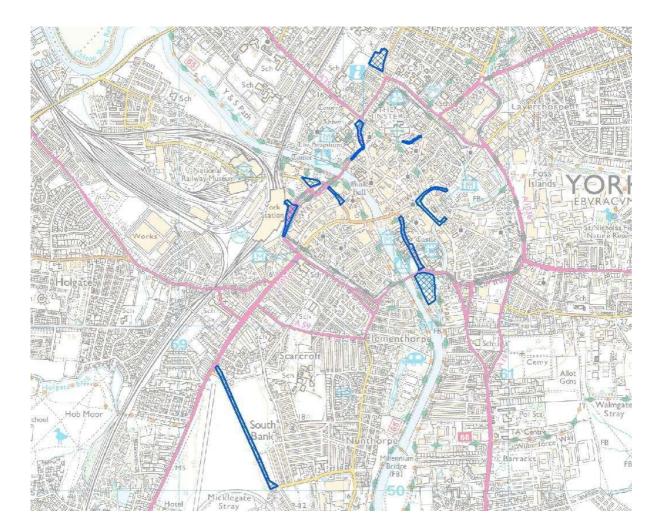
- 9. If successfully implemented it is estimated that an anti-idling scheme of this magnitude could yield benefits worth around £200,000 over a 5 year period set against an investment of around £54,000. The possibility of some of this investment coming via the Better Bus Area Fund 2 is being investigated. The majority of this benefit would be to bus operators in terms of fuel savings. If all idling for greater than 2 minutes was anticipated and prevented before the 2 minute period had elapsed benefits would be much greater (in the range of £560,000). In reality benefits are likely to fall somewhere between these two figures. The cost of implementation could be reduced significantly if the enforcement role was undertaken by existing bus monitoring officers and/ or local operators made a contribution towards setting up the scheme.
- 10. The cost benefit analysis undertaken to date assumes the bus fleet remains a diesel fleet, the reported savings will be less if a large proportion of the fleet are switched to electric services over the coming years as recommended by the electric bus feasibility study. Under this scenario the length and extent of an anti-idling campaign could be scaled down to target in later years only those services expected to be still operating with hybrid or diesel technology.

#### **Progress to date**

- 11. The anti-idling study provides compelling evidence of excess emissions currently arising from idling activities in the city which could be reduced significantly through the erection of anti-idling signage, further information and advice sessions with vehicle operators and some onstreet spot checks combined with provision of anti-idling advice. It is recommended that all these actions should be progressed as part of the AQAP3 delivery programme. At this stage adoption of anti-idling legislation is not considered necessary to tackle the problem, but should be kept as an option within AQAP3 should other measures prove ineffective.
- 12. A number of locations around the city centre have been identified as potential anti-idling zones as shown in Figure 2 (these are in addition to the area to be included in the proposed CAZ). Further consultation with HGV, bus and coach operators to determine an appropriate level of anti-idling action within these zones will be undertaken over the coming

months and an anti-idling delivery programme drawn up. A full copy of the York idling study can be obtained from public protection.

# Figure 2 – Potential anti-idling zones in York (subject to further consultation)



This page is intentionally left blank

#### Annex 2 – CAZ

#### What is a Clean Air Zone (CAZ)?

- 1. Like a LEZ the proposed CAZ will control the types of vehicles able to be used in certain areas of the city based on emissions. However, unlike a LEZ, the entry criteria will not be a blanket Euro emission standard for all vehicles. The CAZ will set different entry standards for vehicles based on the frequency at which they enter the CAZ. The entry criteria will be set in a way that requires the most frequent (and hence the most polluting) vehicles to upgrade to operate on ultra low emission technology, whilst vehicles that enter the city less frequently will work towards meeting achievable minimum Euro emission standards.
- 2. Only local service buses and tour buses are expected to be subject to the CAZ requirements; there is scope to extend the principle to other vehicles such as HGVs, coaches and taxis at a later date. Other vehicles have not been included at this stage due to the complexity of the administration that would be associated with tracking and approving all types of vehicle for entry into the CAZ. This is particularly the case for coaches and HGVs that do not form part of easily identifiable and relatively static local fleets.

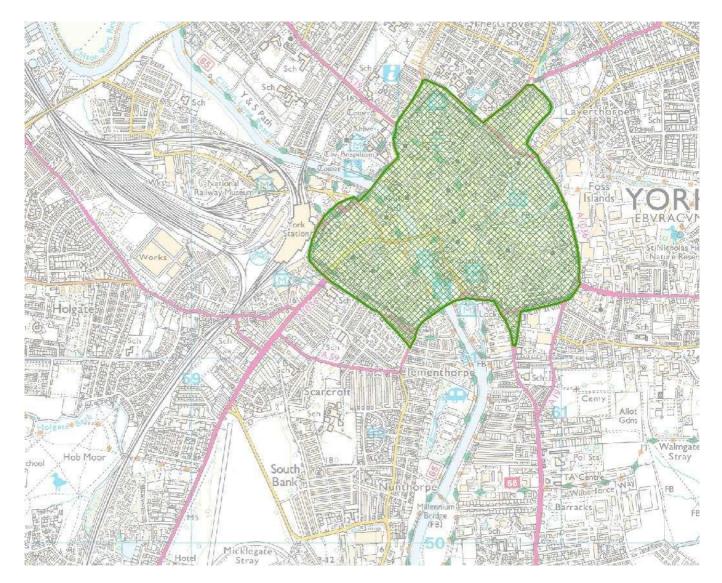
#### Why has this approach been suggested?

- 3. The CAZ approach has been developed because:
  - (a) It requires emission improvement costs that are more proportionate to the frequency at which vehicles travel through AQMAs and the impact they have on local air quality.
  - (b) It is likely to achieve greater overall air quality benefits than a blanket Euro emission standard based LEZ applied to all buses, but will limit the financial impact on smaller operators and infrequent rural services.
  - (c) It will give operators a clear 10 year timetable from which to plan their upgrades and organise their fleets in a way that limits the number of vehicles that have to be exchanged or redirected to other cities.
  - (d) It allows expansion of similar flexible emission entry controls for other vehicle types in the future if this becomes necessary

#### Where will the CAZ be?

4. It is recommended that as a minimum the CAZ should initially apply to the area shown in Figure 3. The area includes all roads that make up part of the inner ring road and any other roads that lie within the area shaded in green. This minimum area is suggested based on current bus routes and the need to improve air quality in all the AQMAs. An alternative approach may be to apply the CAZ requirements to the already established Better Bus Area which bus operators are already familiar with. The CAZ concept will be subject to further consultation with bus operators and the final location of the CAZ boundaries will form part of this process. The potential for future expansion of the CAZ to other vehicles also needs to be considered in determining the final location of the boundaries.

# Figure 3: Proposal for minimum area to be covered by the CAZ (subject to consultation)



#### What are the CAZ entry requirements likely to be?

5. Based on an analysis of current bus routes and the type and age of vehicles operating on them a first draft of possible CAZ entry requirements is shown in Table 1. Like the boundaries these entry requirements are subject to wider consultation with bus operators and may change as a result of this process. They should only be considered indicative at this stage in the process.

### Table 1: Indicative CAZ entry requirements (subject to consultation)

	High frequency buses (10 times per day or more)	Medium frequency buses (5 times per day or more)	Low frequency buses (under 5 times per day)
<mark>April 2016</mark>	Euro 3	Euro 3	No standard
	(82% of bus traffic)	(11% of bus traffic)	(7% of bus traffic)
April 2018	Ultra low emission	Euro 4	Euro 3
	(82% of bus traffic)	(11% of bus traffic)	(7% of bus traffic)
April 2021	Ultra low emission	Euro 5	Euro 4
	(85% of bus traffic)	(9% of bus traffic)	(6% of bus traffic)
April 2024	Ultra low emission	Euro 6	Euro 5
	(87% of bus traffic)	(8% of bus traffic)	(5% of bus traffic)

#### What are the implications for bus operators?

6. Table 2 shows the estimated emission standard of buses operating on current routes (based on baseline data from 2011). The accuracy of this baseline data will be further refined during the CAZ consultation work with bus operators.

	High frequency buses (10 times per day or more)	Medium frequency buses (5 times per day or more)	Low frequency buses (under 5 times per day)
2011	Euro 5 = 20	Euro 5 = 8	Euro 5 = 11
	Euro 4 = 23	Euro 4 = 24	Euro 4 = 23
	Euro 3 = 53	Euro 3 = 2	Euro 3 = 6
	Euro 2 = 5	Euro 2 = 0	Euro 2 = 4
	Euro 1 = 2	Euro 1 = 0	Euro 1 = 3
	Euro 0 = 3	Euro 0 = 0	Euro 0 = 0
	Total buses = 106	Total buses = 34	Total buses = 47

Table 2: Emission standard of current bus fleet (based on 2011 data)

7. Table 3 shows the predicted bus fleet composition in 2016 and 2018 without the CAZ intervention, but including the addition of the electric buses for which funding has already been obtained. As with the baseline data the accuracy of these assumptions will be subject to further consultation with operators during the CAZ consultation period. The total non-compliant buses for each year represents the number of vehicles that operators would have to upgrade or replace in order to continue providing the same level of service should the CAZ be introduced.

Table 3:	Comparison of bus fleet composition with CAZ entry standards in
<mark>2016</mark> an	d 2018 (based on 2011 data; including recent orders of Ultra low emission
buses (	JLEBs))

Year	High frequency buses (10 times per day or more)	Medium frequency buses (5 times per day or more)	Low frequency buses (under 5 times per day)
April <mark>201</mark> 6	ULEB = min 16	ULEB = 0	ULEB = 0
	Euro 5 = 23	Euro 5 = 8	Euro 5 = 11
high	Euro 4 = 21	Euro 4 = 24	Euro 4 = 23
frequency –	Euro 3 = 47	Euro 3 = 2	Euro 3 = 6
Euro 3	Euro 2 = 3	Euro 2 = 0	Euro 2 = 4
	Euro 1 = 2	Euro 1 = 0	Euro 1 = 3
medium	Euro 0 = 3	Euro 0 = 0	Euro 0 = 0
frequency –			
Euro 3	Total compliant = 107	Total compliant = 34	Total compliant = 47
	Total non-compliant = 8	Total non-compliant = 0	Total non-compliant = 0
low			
frequency-			
No standard			
April 2018	ULEB = min 16	ULEB = 0	ULEB = 0
	Euro 5 = 23	Euro 5 = 8	Euro 5 = 11
high	Euro 4 = 21	Euro 4 = 24	Euro 4 = 23
frequency –	Euro 3 = 47	Euro 3 = 2	Euro 3 = 6
ULEB	Euro 2 = 3	Euro 2 = 0	Euro 2 = 4
	Euro 1 = 2	Euro 1 = 0	Euro 1 = 3

medium frequency -	Euro 0 = 3	Euro 0 = 0	Euro 0 = 0
Euro 4 Low frequency – Euro 3	Total compliant = 16 Total non-compliant = 99	Total compliant = 32 Total non-compliant = 2	Total compliant = 40 Total non-compliant = 7

The 2016 and 2018 scenarios assume no natural replacement of buses. Total noncompliant buses are likely to be less than listed due to the business-as-usual sale/disposal of older buses and addition of new buses to the fleet over the period.

#### How would a CAZ be enforced?

- 8. CYC will work in partnership with local bus operators to develop a CAZ which all operators can comply with. There are two main options available:
  - (a) Development of a voluntary agreement with local bus operators backed up by the implementation of a Traffic Regulation Condition (TRC) at an agreed date in the future. A TRC would prevent entry to certain roads for non-compliant vehicles and prevent new companies from opening up operations in the city that do not comply with the locally negotiated standards. This is the approach used in Oxford.
  - (b) Development of a Statutory Quality Bus Partnership Scheme under which suitable entry requirements would be agreed in writing with bus operators and approved by the traffic commissioner. This approach has been used in Birmingham.

The suitability of the two approaches and associated costs are currently under investigation and will be the subject of further consultation.

9. A CAZ enforced by a TRC or through a SBP agreement would be almost self enforcing, the main workload being administrative tasks associated with ensuring local buses meet the entry criteria and that any upgrading they have undergone is of the required standard. There may be requirements for occasional on street spot checks or camera observations. The need and detail of this is yet to be established.

This page is intentionally left blank

### Annex 3

### **Results of AQAP3 stage 1 screening**

#### **HEADLINE MEASURES**

Direct actions that can be implemented now to reduce emissions from existing vehicles:

Measure 1: Development and implementation of a Clean Air Zone (CAZ)

Measure 2: Development and implementation of anti-idling measures

Measure 3: Further development of Eco-stars fleet recognition scheme

#### FUTURE MEASURES

# Plans and actions that will be implemented over the next 6 years to reduce emissions:

Measure 4: Planning and delivery of CNG refuelling infrastructure in York

- Measure 5: Reducing emissions from freight
- Measure 6: Development and implantation of LES based planning guidance
- Measure 7: Reducing emissions from taxis
- Measure 8: Planning and delivery of strategic EV charging network
- Measure 9: Reducing emissions from CYC fleet

#### SUPPORTING MEASURES

# That will help to win 'hearts and minds' and encourage local engagement in AQAP3 delivery

Measure 10: Marketing and communications strategy

Measure 11: Local incentives for low emission vehicles and alternative fuel use

Measure 12: Attracting low emission industries, business and jobs to York

# That will continue to tackle congestion and deliver sustainable transport improvements

Measure 13: Modal shift and network improvement measures

#### That will deliver other air quality improvement measures

Measure 14: Regulation of industrial and domestic emissions

Measure 15: Provide more green infrastructure in the city

#### Table key

Impact	Cost			
Positive impact	£ <£10,000			
Neutral impact	££	>10,000 < 50,000		
Negative impact	£££	>50,000 < 100,000		
	££££	>100,000		

Measure 1 Dev	velopr	nent	and	implementation of a Clean Air Zone	e (CAZ)				
Key intervention									
Setting of differentia	l emis	ssion	star	ndards for buses entering the inner ri	ng road based	l on freque	ency of bus entry.		
Expected outcome									
82% of bus movement	nts or	n inne	r rir	ng road will be electric (zero emissior	n) by 2018.				
Target									
Emission sources					Local buses				
AQMAs where emiss	ions a	are ex	рес	ted to reduce due to this measure	City centre	Fulford	Salisbury Terrace		
Key Actions					Responsibili	ty	Target date		
(a) Develop a roadma	ap for	low	emi	ssion buses	CYC		completed		
(b) Develop draft pro	posal	l for C	CAZ	and consult with bus operators	CYC		ongoing		
(c) Implement CAZ					CYC		2018		
				unding / loans for vehicle upgrades	CYC		ongoing		
				air quality and emissions	CYC		ongoing		
Estimated implement	ntatio	n cos	t	Direct costs to CYC (implementation			ГВА		
				Cost of bus upgrades to meet requi					
Estimated emission, savings	/ fuel			Every electric bus introduced into to of NO2 and PM10 and reduce CO2 of					
Proposed funding st	ream	s		Routine operator investment Green Bus Fund bids		per contri Bus Techno	butions Jlogy Fund bids		
Related LES measure	25			9G,9I,8J,8L,4J			57		
Links to council plan				Improving air quality, healthy lives,	efficient and a	affordable	transport,		
I	1			environmentally sustainable city					
Expected impacts	ove	rall		mment					
Local economy			to	w emission buses will improve the in urism and inward investment					
Feasibility				Similar schemes already in place in Oxford and Norwich. Electric P&R scheme already operational in York.					
Congestion	Π	Π		o change to bus numbers, may be a slightly positive impact if electric buses appear nore attractive to current car users or fares reduce as a result of fuel savings					
Capital costs	£££	£	Up	Upgrading of buses involves high costs but where possible these will be met or offset by grant applications					
Revenue costs	£		A	After initial scheme set up resourcing costs will be low					
Local air quality				Zero emission buses will result in significant emission reductions for NO <sub>x</sub> and particles across the city, especially in AQMAs					
Greenhouse gas				educed emissions of $CO_2$ in York. Less	s CO <sub>2</sub> produce	d from ger	neration of electricity		
emissions			ne	eded to run electric buses than that se of green electricity tariffs can impr	generated by	equivalent			
Planning and				proved air quality offers more oppor			ing. Zero emission		
development			bu po	ises lessen environmental impact of i opulation growth. Contributions tow	increased dem	nand on pu	Iblic transport from		
Socio-economic			developers Impact on bus fares currently unknown. Some may pass on fuel cost savings to reduce fares, others may pass on cost of purchasing newer or retrofitted vehicles and increase fares						
Communities			increase fares No loss of bus services anticipated as a result of this measure. May accelerate provision of easy access buses on some routes. Will improve public health and the environment.						
Public perception				placement of older diesel buses with sitive implications	n newer, clean	er, quieter	buses likely to have		
Other benefits			Re	duced noise from vehicles, improved	l passenger ex	perience			

Measure 2	Dev	velo	nme	nt and						
Key intervention		VEIU	pine	int and		iuning measures				
		hicle	000	rator	to highlight economic and	d environmental im	pacts of idling			
Expected outcor		mere	: ope							
		iona								
Reduced idling e	emiss	sions	<b>)</b>							
Target						1				
Emission sources	-					Local service buse	es, coaches, HGVs			
	miss	ions	are	expec	ted to reduce due to		City centre			
this measure										
Key Actions						Responsibility	Target date			
(a) Undertake an					•	CYC / consultant	completed			
					sult with stakeholders	CYC	2015			
			-		r anti-idling measures	CYC	2015			
(d) Implement ar						CYC	To be determined			
(e) Evaluate impa				-		CYC	Ongoing after implementation			
Estimated imple				ost			t), less without enforcement			
Estimated emiss	sion	/ fue	el				imated savings per annum of 1,526kg			
savings							res of fuel (assuming no idling from			
							ated to be much higher if enforced at			
					all locations and inclusive	e of all vehicle types	5.			
Proposed fundin	ng st	rear	ns		To be determined					
<b>Related LES mea</b>	asure	es			4B, 4F					
Links to council	plan	1			Improving air quality, hea	ng air quality, healthy lives, efficient and affordable transport,				
					environmentally sustaina	able city				
Expected		ovei	rall	com	ment					
impacts										
Local economy				Redu	iced idling will improve the	e image of the city v	with positive implications for tourism			
					nward investment.					
Feasibility					imilar schemes already in place around the UK eg. North Lincs, Croydon, Scotland, Judley					
Congestion	— <b>h</b>	П	ТП		Aay help to discourage waiting which could assist congestion					
congestion	ľ	Ш	ľľ	ividy	help to discourage waiting					
Capital costs		£		Som	ome small costs associated with signage - possibly from Better Bus Area 2 Fund TBC					
Revenue costs		£		Staff	ing costs – possibly from B	Setter Bus Area 2 Fu	nd TBC			
Local air quality				Redu	iced emissions will have po	ositive impact on lo	cal air quality			
Greenhouse gas				Signi	ficant reduction in local CC	D <sub>e</sub> emissions				
emissions				JIBIII						
					1					
Planning and				Improved air quality offers more opportunity for city centre living. Anti-idling measures						
development				WIII	ieip reduce impact of incre	eased bus services a	associated with population growth.			
Socio-economic	<b></b>	П		Noir	No implications					
			<b>[  '</b>							
Communities				Will help protect public health and improve the environment.						
Dublic porcentia	n			C ~ ~ +	rol of idling omissions will	roduco complainte	about this issue and create a sofer and			
Public perception	n				-	reduce complaints	about this issue and create a safer and			
					e pleasant environment.					
Other benefits					-		cies and could result in considerable			
				tuels	savings and reduced opera	iting costs. Reduced	noise from idling vehicles.			

Measure 3 F Key intervention	urther deve	elopment of ECO-stars flee	et recognition scl	heme			
Provision of advic		ragement to fleet operato niques, improved fuel mar			ons from their fleets through		
Expected outcom	e	· · ·			-		
Reduced emission		vehicles					
Target							
Emission sources			buses, coaches	, HGVs, LGVs	(possible expansion to taxis)		
AQMAs where em	nissions are	expected to reduce due					
to this measure		- F	City centre	Fulford	Salisbury Terrace		
Key Actions			Responsibility		Target date		
(a) Implement EC	O-stars sche	me in York	CYC / consultar	nt	Completed (March 2013)		
(b) Evaluate impa	ct of curren	t ECO-stars scheme	consultant		Completed December 2014		
(d)Investigate fut	ure funding	for ECO-stars	consultant		ongoing		
	-	O-stars beyond 2014 tinue the scheme)	CYC / consultar	nt	December 2015		
Estimated implen			 ad until Docombo	or 2015 _ add	tional costs approximately		
cost	inentation	£30,000 annum	eu until Decembe	= 2012 – 900l	itional costs approximately		
Estimated emission	on / fuel	Total for whole scheme i		ires are availa	hle for some individual		
savings	uer i	operators.	S GIINIOWII. FIGU	nes are availd			
Proposed funding	streams	To be determined					
Related LES meas							
Links to council p		3A,4A,6A,3C,4E,6G, 7F,3E,4H,5G,6L,7N Improving air quality, healthy lives, efficient and affordable transport,					
		environmentally sustainable city, encouraging and supporting a green economy					
Expected impacts	overall	comment					
Local economy		with positive implication of ECO-stars fleet roadm	nproved driving behaviour and cleaner vehicles will improve the image of the city ith positive implications for tourism and inward investment. The implementation f ECO-stars fleet roadmaps can result in considerable fuel cost-savings for local perators allowing them to become more competitive				
Feasibility		Eco-stars is already operational in York.					
Congestion		No impact on congestior	١				
Capital costs		Scheme already operation	onal no further ca	apital costs an	ticipated		
Revenue costs	£££	Staffing /consultancy cos	sts associated wi	th continuing	the scheme beyond Dec 2015		
Local air quality		Reduced emissions will h	have a positive impact on local air quality				
Greenhouse gas emissions		ECO-stars membership a both in York and the wid			ssions of greenhouse gases scheme operators		
Planning and development		Eco-stars membership ca population growth.	an help offset the	e impact of ind	creased economic activity and		
Socio-economic		ECO-stars is free to join and participate in. It is therefore equally accessible to all					
Communities		No implications	fleet operators as long as they are willing to provide the necessary fleet data. No implications				
Public perception		Improved driver behavic public perception of bus		-	o have a positive impact on		
Other benefits		Eco-driving techniques a vehicles can help reduce			and alternatively fuelled		

Measure 4	Planning an	d deli	very of Class rendem	ъ по asto ucture i	n York			
Key intervention	า							
			ed to enable fleet op both offer reduced e					
Expected outcom	me							
		bio-n	nethane as an alterna	ative fuel within lo	cal fleets			
Target								
Emission source	S			Local service bus expansion to oth			Vs (potential for	
AQMAs where e to this measure	missions are	expec	ted to reduce due	City centre	Fulford		Salisbury Terrace	
Key Actions				Responsibility	·	Target dat	e	
(a) Investigate fe refuelling plant i	-		hing a CNG al demand levels	CYC / external co	onsultant	Completed	March 2015	
(b) Work toward CNG refuelling p	-	terna	l investment in a	CYC / external co	onsultant	Ongoing		
(c)Deliver a CNG	refuelling pl	ant in	York	CYC / external co	onsultant	To be dete	rmined	
Estimated imple	mentation c	ost	To be determined -	likely to be privat	ely funde	k k k k k k k k k k k k k k k k k k k		
Estimated emiss savings	sion / fuel		A vehicle running on CNG has significantly smaller emissions of NO <sub>2</sub> , PM <sub>10</sub> and CO <sub>2</sub> compared with a diesel equivalent. Exact reductions depend on the type of conversion, size of vehicle. Even greater reductions in CO <sub>2</sub> arise from use of bio-methane (gas derived from anaerobic digestion.					
Proposed fundir	ng streams		Private investment,	, Developer contril	butions, G	rant scheme	S	
Related LES mea	asures		2F,2G,2H,3D,3F,6N,	.60.7M.8J.9E				
Links to council			Improving air qualit environmentally su economy	ty, healthy lives, ef				
Expected impacts	overall	Com	ment					
Local economy		deliv	ices operator transpo eries and improvement ht consolidation facil	ent of public realm	, can help	facilitate de	-	
Feasibility		CNG	refuelling plants alre	ady operational ir	Leeds and	d Sheffield		
Congestion			ter operation of CNG arlier in the morning	-			-	
Capital costs	££££	High	capital costs involve	d but should be at	ole to attra	ct private in	vestment	
Revenue costs	££	exist	e CYC staffing resourd ing staffing resources ator.			-		
Local air quality		CNG	and bio-methane pro	oduce less NO <sub>x</sub> and	d PM			
Greenhouse gas emissions		CNG and bio-methane offers considerable $CO_2$ savings compared with diesel engines. Bio-methane can be produced from digestion of waste materials.						
Planning and development			Work is ongoing to try and secure a site for CNG refuelling infrastructure within the Local Plan allocations					
Socio-economic			Presence of CNG / bio-methane refuelling will offer cheaper and cleaner fuel to fleet operators which in turn should help reduce the cost of local goods and services.					
Communities			No implications					
Public perceptio	n	May	be some local object	ions to developme	ent of refu	elling infrast	ructure.	
Other benefits			iced vehicles noise le eration to produce b		ersion of v	vaste from la	andfill or	

Measure 5	Reducing e	educing emissions from freight						
Key intervention	1							
Introduction of c	delivery and	servici	ng plans for major o	organisations an	nd key streets in t	he city and provision of a		
freight transhipn	nent centre	(FTC)						
Expected outcor	me							
				entering the city	/ centre and othe	r AQMAs. More deliveries		
being made by for	oot, cycle or	low er	nission vehicle.					
Target				1				
Emission sources	S			HGVs, LGVs				
AQMAs where e	missions are	expec	ted to reduce due	City centre	Fulford	Salisbury Terrace		
to this measure								
Key Actions				Responsibility	/	Target date		
(a) Undertake a f	freight impro	oveme	nt study	CYC / external	l consultant	Completed (June 2013)		
(b) Draw up an a	ction plan fo	or freig	ht improvement	CYC (CS)		ТВА		
based on finding	of freight ir	nprove	ement study. To					
include mechani	sm and time	escale f	or delivery of a					
FCC.								
<b>Estimated imple</b>	mentation of	cost	ТВА					
Estimated emiss	ion / fuel		ТВА					
savings								
Proposed fundir	ng streams		Private investmen	it, Grant funds				
Related LES mea	sures		3B,9A,9C,9E					
Links to council	plan			lity, healthy live	s, efficient and af	ffordable transport,		
	•					supporting a green economy		
Expected	overall	com						
impacts								
Local economy		Rem	oval of some HGVs f	from the netwo	rk and rescheduli	ng of deliveries would		
-		impr	ove reliability of del	iveries for local	businesses and c	reate a more pleasant		
		envir	onment for shoppe	rs and visitors.	FTC would create	e new jobs.		
Feasibility		FCC (	centres are operatio	onal in Newcastl	e and Bath. Ongo	oing discussions with a logistics		
		comp	bany,					
Congestion		Wou	ld help tackle city ce	entre congestio	n particularly in s	hopping streets outside foot		
		stree	t hours					
Capital costs	ffff	Sche	me would need con	siderable invest	tment from privat	te sector		
Revenue costs	£££	Staff	ng and operation o	f the ETC				
Revenue costs	LEL	Stall	ing and operation o	T the FIC.				
Local air quality		Podu	ced HGV emissions	will have positiv	vo import on loca	l air quality		
Local air quality		Redu		will have positi	ve impact on loca	ii air quaiity.		
Crearbass					the large of			
Greenhouse gas		Redu	cea HGV emissions	will have a posi	rive impact on gr	eenhouse gas emissions		
emissions								
Planning and		The L	The Local Plan recognises the need for freight consolidation facilities					
development								
Socio-economic		No ir	nplications					
Communities	╶┦╢╽╽╢	No ir	nplications					
Public				/s from citv cen	tre in the mornin	g will improve public realm.		
perception			1					
Other benefits		Dom	aval of large UCVs f	rom the city com	atro will halp prot	tact historic huildings CNC		
other benefits			-			tect historic buildings. CNG ked together to provide		
				-		keu together to provide		
		uellv	ery to city centre by	now emission C	LING VEHICIES.			

Measure 6	Development and implementation of LES based planning guidance								
Key intervention	ı								
Development of	local	planning	guid	dance that will require de	evelopers to fu	Illy demonstrate	e the emission impact of		
their developme	ent, ca	lculate e	miss	ion damage costs and pr	ovide emissio	n mitigation in t	he form of on-site low		
emission measur	res an	nd/or con	trib	utions towards the provis	sion of wider l	ow emission inf	rastructure		
Expected outcom	me								
-		opment	relat	ed emissions and financi	al support for	low emission in	frastructure projects		
Target	acrei	opinent	ciut						
Emission sources	c				Developmen	t related transp	ort and vehicles that service		
	5						s, refuse collection		
AOMAs where e	missio	ons are e	xner	ted to reduce due to	City centre	Fulford	Salisbury Terrace		
this measure			nper			1 difer d	ballobally remade		
Key Actions					Responsibili	tv	Target date		
	missio	on requir	eme	ents into draft LDP	CYC	cy	Completed		
(b) Develop new					CYC		Completed July 2015		
				1					
Estimated imple	ement	tation co	st	No additional costs out		-			
				Additional staff may be					
Estimated emiss	sion /	fuel		These will be calculated					
savings				emission savings per ar	num are likely	y to be very larg	e tor NO <sub>x</sub> , PM and		
				greenhouse gases.					
Proposed fundin	ng stro	eams		No additional funding r	equired for de	evelopment of g	uidance note		
<b>Related LES mea</b>	asures	s		2F,2G,1M,1G,2B,2C,2H	,2I,2A,2D,2E				
Links to council	plan			Improving air quality, h	ealthy lives, e	fficient and affo	rdable transport,		
				environmentally sustain	nable city, end	ouraging and su	pporting a green economy		
<b>Expected</b> impact	ts	overall	Co	omment					
Local economy			Ef	fective management and	l mitigation of	development re	elated emissions will help		
				aximise development op	-				
Feasibility			_	S based planning guidan	-	dopted and in u	se in Bradford. Other		
					-	-	g. West Midlands, Sussex		
Congestion		птт		o impact on congestion	0				
0				1 0					
Capital costs		╓┼┼┼┼	N	o capital cost implication	s				
		'							
Davidation			C+						
Revenue costs		££		Staff costs associated with assisting developers to comply with the new guidance					
				and to check the accuracy and effectiveness of emission impact assessments and mitigation plans. In the longer term may need to increase staffing levels					
Local air quality				•		•	her deterioration in local air		
				-	elopinent and	may result in a	ir quality improvement in		
Croophouse				ome cases.		ico groophaira	as omissions		
Greenhouse gas				S planning guidance will	also nelp redu	ice greennouse	gas emissions		
emissions									
Planning and							draft Local Plan. Enables		
development				w emission measures to					
Socio-economic						• ·	roperty purchase / rental		
				costs which may exclude some buyers/ users					
Communities			_	hables low emission meas					
Public perception	n						ission vehicles and travel		
planning measures on new developments will make developments more									
to the end users and offer opportunities to showcase low emission measures to						w emission measures to the			
				ider population of York.					
Other benefits					-	-	rvice vehicles and other low		
					-		climate change benefits		
				eyond development sites					
							at is expected from them		
			re	ducing the amount of pr	e-planning dis	cussion require	d		

	educing er	nissio	ns from takes					
Key intervention								
				nat will encourage rep				
		th nev	wer hybrid vehicles.	There are currently 75	0+ licens	sed vehic	les operating in York.	
Expected outcome								
Removal of older d	liesel vehic	les fro	om taxi fleet					
Target				1				
Emission sources					e hire tax	kis (partic	ularly diesel vehicles	
AQMAs where emis	ssions are	expec	ted to reduce due	City centre	Fulfo	rd	Salisbury Terrace	
to this measure								
Key Actions				Responsibility		Target		
(a) Develop a local vehicles in the taxi		for the	e uptake of hybrid	CYC		In oper	ation	
(b) Secure funding		o hyh	rid tavi incentive	CYC		ongoing	тт	
(c) Review emissior	n standard:	s for t	axis	CYC		Comple	ted July 2015	
(d) Consult on revis	sed emissic	on sta	ndards for taxis	СҮС		Decem	ber 2015	
(e) Adopt new emis	ssion stand	dards	for taxis	СҮС		April 20	)16	
Estimated impleme	entation c	ost	ТВС					
Estimated emission	n / fuel			ices approx 8 tonnes p				
savings				considerably lower e				
				ady been converted to	o hybrid	or electri	c through the	
			existing grant sche					
Proposed funding			OLEV funding bid b					
Related LES measu			5A,5B,5C,5D,5E,5F,			affand L	a hua ya ya - ut	
Links to council pla	an		environmentally su	ty, healthy lives, effici Istainable city	ent and	affordabl	e transport,	
Expected	overall	com	ment					
impacts								
Local economy				nprove the image of the	-	-		
			tourism and inward investment. Use of hybrid vehicles offers considerable fuel cost-					
Feesibility	-		ngs for local taxis ope					
Feasibility		пург						
			IG LAXI INCENTIVE HAS	been very successful	o date			
Congestion		Noir			o date			
Congestion		No ir	mpact on congestion		o date			
			mpact on congestion			se replac	ement of the	
	EEEE	A hig	npact on congestion th level of capital inv		incentivi			
Capital costs		A hig majo	mpact on congestion sh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu	incentivi Inding is	needed	to meet this cost.	
	EEEE E£	A hig majo	mpact on congestion the level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources	incentivi Inding is	needed	to meet this cost.	
Capital costs Revenue costs		A hig majo Curro sche	mpact on congestion th level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing.	incentivi Inding is 5, any sig	needed t nificant e	to meet this cost.	
Capital costs Revenue costs		A hig majo Curro sche	mpact on congestion th level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources	incentivi Inding is 5, any sig	needed t nificant e	to meet this cost.	
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality		A hig majo Curro sche Redu	mpact on congestion gh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu uced emissions will h	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing. ave positive impact or	incentivi Inding is 5, any sig n local ai	needed t nificant e r quality	to meet this cost. expansion of the	
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality		A hig majo Curro sche Redu	mpact on congestion gh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu uced emissions will h	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing.	incentivi Inding is 5, any sig n local ai	needed t nificant e r quality	to meet this cost. expansion of the	
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions		A hig majo Curro sche Redu Redu	mpact on congestion gh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu uced emissions will h	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing. ave positive impact or ave a positive impact	incentivi Inding is 5, any sig n local ai on greer	needed t nificant e r quality shouse ga	to meet this cost. expansion of the as emissions	
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and		A hig majo Curro sche Redu Redu	mpact on congestion gh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu uced emissions will h	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing. ave positive impact or	incentivi Inding is 5, any sig n local ai on greer	needed t nificant e r quality shouse ga	to meet this cost. expansion of the as emissions	
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and development		A hig majo Curro sche Redu Redu Clean popu	mpact on congestion gh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu uced emissions will h uced emissions will h ner taxis can help off ulation growth.	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing. ave positive impact or ave a positive impact	incentivi Inding is 5, any sig n local ai on greer eased ec	needed t nificant e r quality house ga onomic a	expansion of the expansion of the expansion of the expansion of the expansions	
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and development		A hig majo Curro sche Redu Redu Clean popu May	mpact on congestion gh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu uced emissions will h uced emissions will h ner taxis can help off ulation growth. be some increased v	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing. ave positive impact of ave a positive impact set the impact of incr	incentivi inding is 5, any sig n local ai on greer eased ec for new	needed t nificant e r quality house ga onomic a drivers b	to meet this cost. expansion of the as emissions activity and ut these are offset a	
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and development		A hig majo Curro sche Redu Redu Clean popu May far a	mpact on congestion gh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu uced emissions will h uced emissions will h ner taxis can help off ulation growth. be some increased v s possible by provisio	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing. ave positive impact of ave a positive impact	incentivi inding is 5, any sig n local ai on greer eased ec for new nts. Driv	needed t nificant e r quality shouse ga onomic a drivers b ers shoul	to meet this cost. expansion of the as emissions activity and ut these are offset a	
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and development Socio-economic		A hig majo Curro sche Redu Redu Clean popu May far a signi Need	mpact on congestion gh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu uced emissions will h uced emissions will h ner taxis can help off ulation growth. be some increased v s possible by provisio ficant fuel cost savin d to ensure an adequ	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing. ave positive impact of ave a positive impact set the impact of incr rehicle purchase costs on of local vehicle gran gs over lifetime of veh	incentivi inding is any sig n local ai on greer eased ec for new nts. Driv nicle owr chair acc	needed t nificant e r quality house ga onomic a drivers b ers shoul hership. essible ta	to meet this cost. expansion of the as emissions activity and ut these are offset a d experience	
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and development Socio-economic Communities		A hig majo Curro sche Redu Redu Clean popu May far a signi Need fleet	mpact on congestion gh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu uced emissions will h uced emissions will h ner taxis can help off ulation growth. be some increased v s possible by provisio ficant fuel cost savin d to ensure an adequ . Electric taxis are ch	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing. ave positive impact of ave a positive impact of set the impact of incr rehicle purchase costs on of local vehicle gran gs over lifetime of veh tate number of wheel maper to run so could	incentivi inding is 5, any sig n local ai on greer eased ec for new nts. Driv nicle owr chair acc reduce	needed t nificant e r quality house ga onomic a drivers b ers shoul hership. essible ta costs.	to meet this cost. expansion of the as emissions activity and ut these are offset a d experience exis remain in the	
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas		A hig majo Curro sche Redu Redu Clear May far a signi Need fleet Clear	mpact on congestion gh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu- uced emissions will h uced emissions will h ner taxis can help off ulation growth. be some increased v s possible by provisio ficant fuel cost savin d to ensure an adequ . Electric taxis are ch ner, quieter vehicles	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing. ave positive impact of ave a positive impact set the impact of incr rehicle purchase costs on of local vehicle gran gs over lifetime of veh	incentivi inding is 5, any sig n local ai on greer eased ec for new nts. Driv nicle owr chair acc reduce	needed t nificant e r quality house ga onomic a drivers b ers shoul hership. essible ta costs.	to meet this cost. expansion of the as emissions activity and ut these are offset a d experience exis remain in the	
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and development Socio-economic Communities Public perception		A hig majo Curro sche Redu Redu Cleau popu May far a signi Neco fleet Cleau taxis	mpact on congestion gh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu uced emissions will h uced emissions will h uced emissions will h her taxis can help off ulation growth. be some increased v s possible by provisio ficant fuel cost savin d to ensure an adequ . Electric taxis are ch ner, quieter vehicles	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing. ave positive impact or ave a positive impact of ave a positive impact of set the impact of incr rehicle purchase costs on of local vehicle gran gs over lifetime of veh ate number of wheel heaper to run so could likely to have a positive	incentivi inding is 5, any sig n local ai on greer eased ec for new nts. Driv nicle owr chair acc reduce ve impac	needed t nificant e r quality nhouse ga onomic a drivers b ers shoul hership. essible ta costs. t on publ	to meet this cost. Expansion of the as emissions activity and ut these are offset as d experience exis remain in the ic perception of	
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and development Socio-economic Communities		A hig majo Curro sche Redu Redu Cleau popu May far a signi Neco fleet Cleau taxis	mpact on congestion gh level of capital inv prity of the taxi fleet ently being met thro me would require fu uced emissions will h uced emissions will h uced emissions will h her taxis can help off ulation growth. be some increased v s possible by provisio ficant fuel cost savin d to ensure an adequ . Electric taxis are ch ner, quieter vehicles	estment is needed to with hybrids. Grant fu ugh existing resources rther resourcing. ave positive impact of ave a positive impact of set the impact of incr rehicle purchase costs on of local vehicle gran gs over lifetime of veh tate number of wheel maper to run so could	incentivi inding is 5, any sig n local ai on greer eased ec for new nts. Driv nicle owr chair acc reduce ve impac	needed t nificant e r quality nhouse ga onomic a drivers b ers shoul hership. essible ta costs. t on publ	to meet this cost. Expansion of the as emissions activity and ut these are offset a d experience exis remain in the ic perception of	

Measure 8	Planning ar	nd del	livery of strategic Ly charge						
Key interventio	n								
Planning and pre- electric hybrid v				g points to maxin	nise the upt	take of electric and plug-in			
Expected outco	me								
Increased uptake of electric vehicles									
Target									
Emission sources Buses, LGVs, taxis and cars (fleet and privately owned)									
AQMAs where e this measure	emissions are	e expe	ected to reduce due to	City centre	Fulford	Salisbury Terrace			
Key Actions				Responsibility		Target date			
	charge publi	ic EV d	charging capacity in CYC	CYC		Achieved (October 2013)			
car parks			star stranger and the setter			Consulated Manak 2015			
further requirer	nents needs		structure and identify	СҮС		Completed March 2015			
(c) Provide rapid	d charge EV o	chargi	ing facilities	CYC		5 in place by July 2015			
			to obtaining EV charging V infrastructure map	CYC		Ongoing			
	sion of priva	tely c	wned EV charging	CYC		Ongoing			
Estimated imple				i provided in CYC c	ar parks. £2	1. 132,500 for 7 rapid chargers			
cost			has already been secured		-				
Estimated emis	sion / fuel		Total impact of implement	ting EV charging	is difficult t	o quantify due to			
savings			uncertainties over electric vehicle replaced local em						
Proposed fundi	ng streams		Developer contributions /	/Local sponsorsh	ip / provisio	on of open use points / grants			
Related LES me	asures		2A,2B,2C,2D,2E,2H,2I,4D,						
Links to council	plan		Improving air quality, hea environmentally sustaina			-			
Expected	overall	com	ment						
impacts			1			<u></u>			
Local economy						confidence to visit York for			
			ness or leisure trips and m ntenance of EV charging n	•		•			
			siderable fuel and tax savi	-		-			
Feasibility			lic EV charging and a pay a						
Congestion			mpact on congestion			- ·			
Capital costs	££			et through extern	al grants F	uture infrastructure provision			
		-		-	-	oonsorship and further grants.			
Revenue costs	ff					ystems to support public EV			
						e offset by profit made from			
lessly to the			tricity sales to become cos						
local air quality		EVs	have a positive impact on	local air quality a	is zero emis	ssion at point of use			
Greenhouse gas			-		greenhouse	e gas emissions especially if			
emissions		· ·	ver is obtained through gre						
Planning and development			planning guidance princip uirement for EV infrastruct	-		Iraft Local Plan including			
Socio-economic			vision of a strategic EV net						
			ple. Initial vehicle purchas						
Communities			se unable to afford an EV			-			
Public			ging infrastructure but wi						
public perception						expected to decrease and			
Other benefits			espread EV vehicle uptake	-	-	e benefits of EV ownership.			

Measure 9	Poducing	mission	s from CV	-				
	_	educing emissions from CYC need						
Key interventio		nc from	CVC floot by r	oducing total mi		lower emission vehicles and encouraging		
better driver be			CTC neet by R		neage, using			
Expected outco								
Reduction in NO	D., and PM <sub>10</sub> e	mission	s from CYC fle	et vehicles and	those operat	ed on behalf of CYC (including staff		
						ld also be achieved.		
Target	- -							
Emission source	es			CYC owned ve	hicles, CYC s	taff owned vehicles (grey fleet)		
AQMAs where		e expecte	ed to reduce	City centre	Fulford	Salisbury Terrace		
due to this mea	sure			Decemental lite	-	Toward data		
Key Actions (a) Introduction	of further el	lectric ar	ad hybrid	Responsibility Fleet manager		Target date       Ongoing		
vehicles into CY			iu nybriu	i leet manager	I	Ongoing		
(b) Trial of 'Ligh		m to red	uce	Fleet manage	r	Completed 2014		
excessive break								
(c) ECO-driver t	raining for C	YC staff		Fleet manager	r	All LCV drivers to be trained within 2		
(d) Furthering	of route ant	mication	tools to	Elect menors		years. Other staff to follow.		
(d) Further use reduce total mi				Fleet manger		Ongoing		
(e) Further redu	-		nissions and	Fleet manage	r	Ongoing		
introduction of								
vehicles eligible			ts					
Estimated impl			ТВА					
Estimated emis	sion / fuel		ТВА					
savings Proposed fundi	ing streams		Floot ronowal	funding, grants				
-								
Related LES me				6F,6K,7A,7B,7C,7D,7E,7F,7H,7J • quality, healthy lives, efficient and affordable transport,				
Links to council	i pian			ally sustainable city				
Expected	overall	comm		iny sustainable e				
impacts								
Local economy					-	ces operating costs. Uptake of new		
Constanting of			nology can promote local green job cr		iob creation			
Feasibility			There are already a number of low emission					
			are already a r	number of low e	emission vehi	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs		
Congestion		are we	are already a r ll established.	number of low e Good progress	emission vehi has already	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs		
Congestion Capital costs	<u>EFFE</u>	are we May re	are already a r ell established. educe unneces	number of low e Good progress ssary vehicle jou	emission vehi has already rneys.	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips.		
Congestion Capital costs	EEEE	are we May re Requir	are already a r ell established. educe unneces es investment	number of low e Good progress ssary vehicle jou	emission vehi has already rneys. 5. Where pos	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs		
_	££££	are we May re Requir fundin	are already a r ell established. educe unneces res investment g for alternativ	number of low e Good progress sary vehicle jou in new vehicles	emission vehi has already rneys. . Where pos icles.	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips. sible this will be offset using grant		
Capital costs Revenue costs		are we May re Requir fundin Fleet in	are already a r ell established. educe unneces res investment g for alternativ mprovements	number of low e Good progress sary vehicle jou in new vehicles vely fuelled vehi to be delivered	emission vehi has already rneys. S. Where pos- icles. by existing s	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips. sible this will be offset using grant taff.		
Capital costs		are we May re Requir fundin Fleet in	are already a r ell established. educe unneces res investment g for alternativ mprovements	number of low e Good progress sary vehicle jou in new vehicles vely fuelled vehi to be delivered	emission vehi has already rneys. S. Where pos- icles. by existing s	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips. sible this will be offset using grant		
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality	,	are we May re Requir fundin Fleet in A clear	are already a r ell established. educe unneces res investment g for alternation mprovements ner CYC fleet w	number of low e Good progress ssary vehicle jou in new vehicles vely fuelled vehi to be delivered vill contribute to	mission vehi has already rneys. Where pos icles. by existing s owards impro	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips. sible this will be offset using grant taff.		
Capital costs Revenue costs	,	are we May re Requir fundin Fleet in A clear	are already a r ell established. educe unneces res investment g for alternation mprovements ner CYC fleet w	number of low e Good progress ssary vehicle jou in new vehicles vely fuelled vehi to be delivered vill contribute to	mission vehi has already rneys. Where pos icles. by existing s owards impro	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips. sible this will be offset using grant taff.		
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions	,	are we May re Requir fundin Fleet in A clear	are already a r ell established. educe unneces es investment g for alternativ mprovements her CYC fleet w	number of low e Good progress sary vehicle jou in new vehicles vely fuelled vehi to be delivered vill contribute to vill help contribu	emission vehi has already rneys. Where pos icles. by existing s owards impro ute towards i	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips. sible this will be offset using grant taff.		
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and development	s	are we May re Requir fundin Fleet in A clean A clean A large develo	are already a r ell established. educe unneces res investment g for alternativ mprovements ner CYC fleet w ner CYC fleet will pments. Clea	number of low e Good progress sary vehicle jou in new vehicles vely fuelled vehi to be delivered vill contribute to vill help contribu	mission vehi has already rneys. Where pos icles. by existing s owards impro ute towards i service an ex	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips. sible this will be offset using grant taff. oving local air quality reducing local CO <sub>2</sub> emissions		
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and	s	are we May re Requir fundin Fleet in A clean A clean A large develo	are already a r ell established. educe unneces res investment g for alternation mprovements her CYC fleet w her CYC fleet with	number of low e Good progress sary vehicle jou in new vehicles vely fuelled vehi to be delivered vill contribute to vill help contribu	mission vehi has already rneys. Where pos icles. by existing s owards impro ute towards i service an ex	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips. sible this will be offset using grant taff. oving local air quality reducing local CO <sub>2</sub> emissions		
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and development	s	are we May re Requir fundin Fleet in A clean A clean A large develo No imp	are already a r ell established. educe unneces res investment g for alternativ mprovements her CYC fleet will prer CYC fleet will opments. Clear plications	number of low e Good progress sary vehicle jou in new vehicles vely fuelled vehi to be delivered vill contribute to vill help contribu Il be needed to s ner CYC vehicles	emission vehi has already rneys. 5. Where pos icles. by existing s owards impro ute towards i service an ex s will help red	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips. sible this will be offset using grant taff. oving local air quality reducing local CO <sub>2</sub> emissions panding population and new duce the impact of a growing population.		
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and development Socio-economic	s	are we May re Requir fundin Fleet in A clear A clear develo No imp Fleet in	are already a r ell established. educe unneces res investment g for alternativ mprovements her CYC fleet will er CYC fleet will pments. Clear olications	number of low e Good progress sary vehicle jou in new vehicles vely fuelled vehi to be delivered vill contribute to vill help contribute ll be needed to s ner CYC vehicles	emission vehi has already rneys. S. Where posicles. by existing s owards impro- ute towards i service an ex s will help reaction the health or	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips. sible this will be offset using grant taff. oving local air quality reducing local CO <sub>2</sub> emissions		
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and development Socio-economic Communities	s	are we May re Requir fundin Fleet in A clear A clear A large develo No imp Fleet in A clear	are already a r ell established. educe unneces res investment g for alternativ mprovements her CYC fleet will er CYC fleet will pments. Clear olications	number of low e Good progress sary vehicle jou in new vehicles vely fuelled vehi to be delivered vill contribute to vill help contribut ll be needed to ner CYC vehicles help to protect mproves public	emission vehi has already rneys. S. Where posicles. by existing s owards impro- ute towards i service an ex s will help reaction the health or	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips sible this will be offset using grant taff. eving local air quality reducing local CO <sub>2</sub> emissions panding population and new duce the impact of a growing population.		
Capital costs Revenue costs Local air quality Greenhouse gas emissions Planning and development Socio-economic Communities Public	s	are we May re Requir fundin Fleet in A clear A clear A large develo No imp Fleet in A clear emissio	are already a r ell established. educe unneces res investment g for alternativ mprovements her CYC fleet will opments. Clear oblications mprovements her CYC fleet in on vehicles by	number of low e Good progress sary vehicle jou in new vehicles vely fuelled vehi to be delivered vill contribute to vill help contribute ll be needed to s ner CYC vehicles help to protect mproves public others	emission vehi has already rneys. 5. Where pos icles. by existing s owards impro ute towards i service an ex s will help red the health o perception o	cles within CYC fleet and links to car clubs been made with reducing grey fleet trips. sible this will be offset using grant taff. oving local air quality reducing local CO <sub>2</sub> emissions panding population and new duce the impact of a growing population.		

Measure 10 N	larketing	and Communic	ations Strat	tegy				
Key intervention								
-		ity and health i	issues and p	roviding information and advi	ce on the purchase and			
use of low emission	n vehicles							
Expected outcome								
			-	vehicle emissions and behavior	oural change in relation			
to the purchase and	d use of lo	w emission vel	hicles					
Target					1.1.1			
Key Audiences	ccione ara	ovpostod to ro	duco duo	Local residents, businesses a				
AQMAs where emis to this measure	ssions are	expected to re	uuce uue	No direct impact but will sup improvement measures	Sport wider AqiviA			
Key Actions				Responsibility	Target date			
(a) Develop a mark	eting and	communicatio	ns strategy	CYC EPU and public health	ТВА			
(b) Undertake a pul				CYC EPU and public health	ТВА			
(c) Upgrade JorAir	website			CYC EPU and public health	ТВА			
Estimated impleme		ost	f45.000 (a	ir quality grant)				
Estimated emission			Not quanti					
Proposed funding		8-	-	grant (secured funding)				
Related LES measu				D,1E,1F,1H,1I, 1J,1K,1L1N,8A,8	3B,8I			
Links to council pla	in			air quality, healthy lives, effici				
		1	transport,	environmentally sustainable of	ity			
Expected	overall	comment						
impacts				·	1 11 11			
Local economy			areness of air quality and health issues and providing advice can					
			help reduce sick days and reduce pressure on local health facilities. Savings made on personal transport costs may result in more spending in other areas eg.					
		shopping, eat						
Feasibility			d health campaigns are taking place in other cities					
		. ,	······································					
Congestion		Campaign wil	link to existing I-travel York sustainable travel initiatives.					
Capital costs		AQ grant fund	ding has bee	en secured to support this wor	k			
Revenue costs		To be mot fre	m ovicting c	taff resources and grant fund				
Revenue costs		TO be met no	in existing s	stan resources and grant fund				
Local air quality		The campaigr	n will encour	rage investment in cleaner ver	nicles that will help			
				air pollutants	F			
Greenhouse gas		The campaigr	n will encour	rage investment in cleaner ver	nicles that will help			
emissions		reduce emiss	ions of CO <sub>2</sub>					
Planning and		Not applicabl	e					
development								
Socio-economic		Campaign wil grants	l provide ec	onomic advice based on vehic	le choice and access to			
Communities		-	l provide inf	ormation and advice on the ir	npact of poor air quality			
Public perception			campaign wi	ll be perceived as worthwhile	and informative.			
Other benefits		Potential for i	increased su	pport for CYC work on air qua	lity and transport issues			

Measure 11 Lo	ocal incent	tives for low emission ve	hicles and altern	native fuel use						
Key intervention										
Providing incentive businesses	es for the p	ourchase and use of low e	emission vehicles	s by residents, vi	isitors, commuters and					
Expected outcome	9									
Increased uptake c	of low emis	sion vehicles by resident	ts, visitors, comm	nuters and busin	nesses					
Target										
Key Audiences										
AQMAs where emissions are expected to reduce City centre Fulford Salisbury Terrace										
due to this measur			,		,					
Key Actions			Responsibility		Target date					
(a) Develop a low e	emission v	ehicle incentive plan to	CYC	·	June 2016					
include parking inc	entives, ve	ehicle purchase								
incentives and veh										
		vehicle incentive plan	CYC		Ongoing beyond June					
and report against					2016					
Estimated implem	entation	TBA								
cost	1.5									
Estimated emissio	n / fuel	ТВА								
savings		To be investigated								
Proposed funding	streams	To be investigated								
<b>Related LES measu</b>	ures	5E,6N,6I,8F								
Links to council pla	an	Improving air quality, healthy lives, efficient and affordable transport,								
	· · · · · ·	environmentally sust	tainable city							
Expected	overall	comment								
impacts			· · · ·							
Local economy		Financial savings made								
			reduce fuel costs for users leading to improved competiveness for local business							
		and greater consumer spending in other areas e.g. leisure, shopping etc. Low emission vehicles will help improve public realm with benefits for tourism and								
		inward investment. Link								
Feasibility					ously untested risks and					
i cusionity		challenges associated w			ously uncested lisks and					
Congestion		No impact on congestio								
Capital costs		There may be some sma	all capital costs r	olating to signag	ra laaflata naint					
Capital costs	£	collection cards etc	all capital costs fo	elating to signag	ge, learlets, point					
Revenue costs	££	Provision of incentives	will have some o	ngoing revenue	costs e.g. potential loss					
		of parking income, prov								
Local air quality		Increased uptake of low	emission vehicle	es will have posi	itive implications for local					
		air quality								
Greenhouse gas		Increased uptake of low	emission vehicle	es will have posi	itive implications for					
emissions		greenhouse gases								
Planning and		Some incentives may be	e able to be linke	d to developer e	emission mitigation					
development		measures								
Socio-economic					low emission vehicle use					
			-		l and not limited only to					
		those able to afford low								
Communities					and those with disabilities					
Public		Opportunities for finance	cial or material g	ain are likely to	be viewed positively by					
perception		the majority								
Other benefits		Incontivos can ho linkod	l through to tour	ism and inward	investment opportunities					

Measure 12 A	ttracting I	ow en	nission industries, bus	iness and jobs to York	
Key intervention				-	
Promotion of York	as a suppo	ortive	and welcoming enviror	nment for low emission	businesses and industries,
			education and skills de		
Target					
Key Audiences				Potential inward inve	stors and existing low
				emission businesses a	ind industries. Educational
				establishments and or	ther training providers.
AQMAs where emi	ssions are	expec	ted to reduce due to	No direct impact but	will support wider AQMA
this measure				improvement measur	es
Key Actions				Responsibility	Target date
-	-		development area to	Make it York	ongoing
encourage investm	ient by 'gr	reen' a	ind 'low emission'		
industries					
Creation of more h		/ high	productivity jobs in	Make it York	ongoing
the 'green' busines					
Estimated impleme		ost	Facilitation by existin	g Make it York staff	
Estimated emission	n / fuel		Not quantifiable		
savings					
Proposed funding	streams		To be investigated		
Related LES measu	ires		1C,6D,6H,7I,8A,8C,8D		
Links to council pla	an		Supporting green job	S	
Expected	overall	com	ment		
impacts					
Local economy		Deve	elopment of new job ar	nd training opportunitie	25
Feasibility		York	has already successful	ly marketed itself as a '	science city' a similar
		appr	oach can be take to pla	ace an emphasis on low	emission / green technology
Congestion					t this can be minimised
				ble sites and good trav	
Capital costs				•	ed to support promotional
			-	arger capital projects su	-
				to be met through priva	te investment or partnerships
<u> </u>			other organisations.		
Revenue costs				by existing Make it York	staff resources and partner
Local air quality			nisations	ndustries will help raise	the profile of the low
Local air quality				note further use of low	
					missions of local air pollutants
Greenhouse gas					the profile of the Climate
emissions				pmote the use of low er	-
					missions of greenhouse gases.
Planning and					ncorporated into the planning
development		syste			
Socio-economic				gh productivity jobs an	d training opportunities
Communities		Emp	lovment and other opp	oortunities will be availa	able to all
Public perception					ly to have a positive impact
			-	•	· · ·
Other benefits		Oppo	ortunities to divert was	ste from landfill and inc	ineration if gas industries can
Other benefits					ineration if gas industries can otake of wind and solar energy

Measure 13 Mo	dal shift a	nd netv	vork improvement measu	ires			
Key intervention							
Continued application	n of moda	l shift a	nd congestion reduction n	neasures th	rough Loc	al Transport Plan 3, Better	
			ort Fund initiatives. Capit		-	•	
			-	-	-	te for city centre through	
			d a further P&R site at Clif				
£83.5m West York P							
Target							
Emission sources				All vehicl	es		
Key audiences				walkers,	cyclists, pu	blic transport users,	
				motorists		• •	
AQMAs where emiss	ions are ex	pected	to reduce due to this	City	Fulford	Salisbury Terrace	
measure				centre			
Key Actions				Responsi	bility	Target date	
Continued delivery o	of I-travel Y	ork sus	tainable travel	Sustainat	-	On going	
, programme which in				Transpor	t Service	0 0	
transport improvem			• .				
provision of travel in							
http://www.itravely							
		Phase	1 - delivery of P&R sites	Sustainat	ole	Completed	
			nts to the A59/A1237	Transpor			
roundabout and crea							
			bus stop improvements,	Sustainat	le	On going	
	-		nprovements, Real Time	Transpor			
Information provisio				Services	-		
Estimated implement		t	Access York £22 7m BBA		STF £4 6m	. New funding from BBA2	
20th at the second second			Approx. £1.2m up to 201		511 2 1.011		
Estimated emission	/ fuel savii	ngs	Not quantified	.,			
Proposed funding st		-0-		es Funding	Better Bi	us Area, Local Growth Fund	
			(Dependent on Strategic	-			
Related LES measure	25		9F,9L,9R				
Links to council plan			efficient and affordable	transport			
Expected impacts	overall	comn					
					ranchart i	mprove the public realm	
Local economy			ced congestion and improvup upport economic growth	veu public i	ransport n	inprove the public realiti	
Foosibility			ures are included in existin	ar CVC noli	loc		
Feasibility							
Congestion			aims to control congestion				
				o increase	cycling leve	els by 20%, walking by 10%	
Capital casta	dete		us use by 10%	ort into a co	tions	as an upgrade of the Oute	
Capital costs	££££						
		-	Road, Bus improvement m ependent on the success o				
Devenue costo	ff						
Revenue costs					-	backage will provide revenu tinuation of the LSTF projec	
						to the DfT in March 2014.	
Local air quality			estion reduction and susta				
Local all quality			y improvement	madie tidli	sport med	sures support local all	
Greenhouse gas				inable tran	snort mea	sures support greenhouse	
emissions		_	eduction		sport mea	sures support greenhouse	
		-					
Planning And			-		rage susta	inable travel can help offse	
development			impact of new developm			fthe site for any	
Socio-economic			measures may improve a			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Communities			l shift measures support p			· ·	
Public perception			measures to reduce cong		-	ccess for public transport	
		may k	e unpopular with the gen	eral public.			
Other benefits		None	identified				

Measure 14 R	Regulation	of ind	ustrial and domestic e					
Key intervention								
Control of emission	ns to air fr	om PP	C regulated industries.	enforcement of Clean A	ir Act provisions in relation			
to dark smoke and			-					
Target								
Emission sources				Industrial and domestic	c point source emissions			
AQMAs where em	issions are	expec	ted to reduce due to	City centre	Salisbury Terrace			
this measure								
Key Actions				Responsibility	Target date			
			subject to PPC regs	CYC Public Protection	ongoing			
(b) Active enforce Clean Air Act	ement of d	iark sm	oke offences under	CYC Public Protection	ongoing			
(c) Active enforce	ement of s	moke d	control areas	CYC Public Protection	ongoing			
Estimated implem	entation	cost	Ongoing costs delive	I red by existing staff reso	urces			
Estimated emissio			Not quantified	, 0				
savings			-					
Proposed funding	streams		Existing staff resourc	es				
Related LES measu	ures		Wider air quality mea	asure not related directly	to LES delivery			
Links to council pla	an		Improving air quality	ty, healthy lives, environmentally sustainable city				
Expected impacts	overall	com	ment					
Local economy		EPU	provides advice and su	rovides advice and support to local industries to help them to meet				
			nission regulation requirements. This can also reduce costs.					
Feasibility		All m	I measures are currently ongoing and resourced					
Conception		Nair						
Congestion		INO II	npact on congestion					
Capital costs	****	No c	capital costs					
	THE							
Revenue costs	££	Ongo	oing CYC staffing resou	rces only				
Local air quality				dustrial emissions helps t	o protect and improve local			
Croophouse as-			uality	ductrial optications halfs - 4	o roduce and control			
Greenhouse gas emissions			nhouse gas emissions	dustrial emissions helps t	to reduce and control			
Planning and		-	sues arising					
development	<b>'    </b>		oues anong					
Socio-economic		Legis	lation applies to every	one irrespective of socio	-economic status. Large			
		_	can arise if offences t	-				
Communities		Legis	lation exists to protec	t the health and environr	ment of local people			
Public perception				supportive and comply w	vith controls on industrial			
			domestic emissions					
Other benefits					noke nuisance and odours			
		and identify occurrences of illegal waste disposal						

Measure 14 Pi	rovide mo	re gree	en infrastructure in the	e city			
Key intervention							
Provision of more g	reen infra	structu	ire to remove pollution	n from the enviro	onment		
Target							
Emission sources				All			
AQMAs where emis	sions are	expect	ed to reduce due to	City centre	Fulfo	rd	Salisbury
this measure							Terrace
Key Actions				Responsibility		Target d	ate
(a) Develop green i	nfrastruct	ure SP	D	City Strategy		ongoing	
(d) Investigate incl BID	usion of g	reen in	frastructure in York	York BID			etermined – BID evelopment
Estimated impleme	entation co	ost	Not known	·			
Estimated emission		vings	Not quantified				
Proposed funding s	treams		Existing staff resource	es/ developer co	ntributions		
<b>Related LES measu</b>			Wider air quality mea		-		•
Links to council pla	n		Improving air quality,	, healthy lives, e	nvironmenta	lly sustain	able city
Expected impacts	overall	com	ment				
Local economy		Provi	iding a more attractive	environment ma	ay encourage	more visi	tors to the city
Feasibility			hilar approach is alread as and Spencer on the N			A green w	vall is in place at
Congestion		No ir	npact on congestion				
Capital costs			ision of green infrastru stment could be obtain		-		
Revenue costs	£		s and other green infra ding pruning and leaf c		e significant o	ongoing m	aintenance
Local air quality		In th	e right conditions certa uality		nt have been	shown to	improve local
Greenhouse gas emissions		Plant	s remove CO <sub>2</sub> from the	e atmosphere.			
Planning and development			n infrastructure can en		·		
Socio-economic		Gree	n infrastructure is free	to be enjoyed b	y all		
Communities		Gree	n infrastructure can pr	ovide meeting p	laces and pla	ces to play	У
Public perception		Gree	n infrastructure improv	ves the appearar	nce of the urb	oan enviro	onment
Other benefits			n infrastructure has be fits, provides shade in				-

## Annex 4: Emission Factor Toolkit Modelling

#### Background information on the Emissions Factor Toolkit

The Emissions Factors Toolkit (EFT) is published by Defra and the Devolved Administrations to assist local authorities in carrying out Review and Assessment of local air quality as part of their duties under the Environmental Act 1995.

The EFT allows users to calculate road vehicle pollutant emission rates for NO<sub>x</sub>, PM<sub>10</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub> and hydrocarbons for a specified year, road type, vehicle speed and vehicle fleet composition. Full details of the Emissions Factor Toolkit can be found online at <u>http://laqm.defra.gov.uk/review-and-assessment/tools/emissions-factors-toolkit.html</u>

The latest version of the emission factor toolkit has been used (version 4.2) for all calculations presented in this Annex.

The EFT can be used to provide a breakdown of emissions for conventional vehicle types which include 8 conventional vehicle categories (such as petrol and diesel cars) for the UK (plus taxis for London), and alternative vehicles such as hybrid petrol cars (depending on user information). A full list of the vehicle categories available are shown in the user guide, available on the DEFRA website<sup>1</sup>.

#### Traffic data used to construct base models

City of York Council's strategic transport model (SATURN) has been used to estimate Annual Average Daily Traffic flows (AADTs) on each of the road links contained within the areas of air quality technical breach. A base (2011) and future year (2021) model were available to reflect baseline and future year network operating conditions. A list of schemes and developments that have been included in the future year 2021 model are shown in table 1 below<sup>2</sup>.

In an attempt to understand the composition of traffic using the links within all technical breach area, traffic counts were undertaken by 'Nationwide Data Collection' using Automatic Number Plate Recognition (ANPR) camera systems. Two cameras were installed to allow bi-directional flows to be captured. A comparison of the manual and ANPR information demonstrated that 94% of complete Vehicle Registration Marks (VRM) or number plate records were captured. Whilst these counts were undertaken in 2010, they are considered representative of conditions in 2011 for the purposes of developing an accurate breakdown of the local vehicle

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> <u>http://laqm.defra.gov.uk/review-and-assessment/tools/emissions.html</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Targets for new housing provision and site allocations are currently under review and expected to be reduced. The traffic impact of new development in the city is therefore likely to be lower than the modelling undertaken during the development of AQAP3 suggests. Revised emission reduction figures for AQAP3 will be calculated once revised traffic growth figures for the city become available.

composition. The vehicle composition in the future 2021 year is considered to be comparable to that in the base 2011 year (with the exception of the modelled scenarios that consider alternative vehicle technologies).

Туре	Description	Local Plan Reference
	Manor Lane - Hurricane Way Link	-
	A59 Bus Corridor	-
	York Central Link	-
	James St Link	-
	A59 Poppleton roundabout	-
	Great North Way roundabout	-
	A19 Shipton Rd rbt (Rawcliffe Bar)	-
	Clifton Moor Gate rbt	-
	Haxby Road roundabout	-
MAJOR SCHEMES	Wigginton Road roundabout	-
	Strensall Road roundabout	-
	Clifton Moor Park and Ride	-
	Wetherby Road roundabout	-
	Wiggington Road Bus Priority	-
	Clarence Street Bus Priority	-
	Poppleton Park and Ride	-
	Askham Bar Park and Ride	-
	Germany Beck pinchpoint	-
	New Askham Bar Park and Ride	-
	Haxby Station	-
	British Sugar	-
	Nestle South (a)	ST17
	Nestle South (b)	ST17
	Land adj Hull Road	ST4
	Land at Grimston Bar	ST6
	York Central	ST5
	N Monks Cross	ST8
DECIDENTIAL	E Metcalfe Lane	ST7
RESIDENTIAL USES	Moor Lane, Woodthorpe	ST10
0020	N Haxby	ST9
	Former Civil Service Sports Ground	ST2
	New Lane, Huntington	ST11
	Moor Lane, Copmanthorpe	ST10
	Manor Heath Rd, Copmanthorpe	ST12
	Terry's	ST16
	Germany Beck	ST22
	Castle Piccadilly	ST20

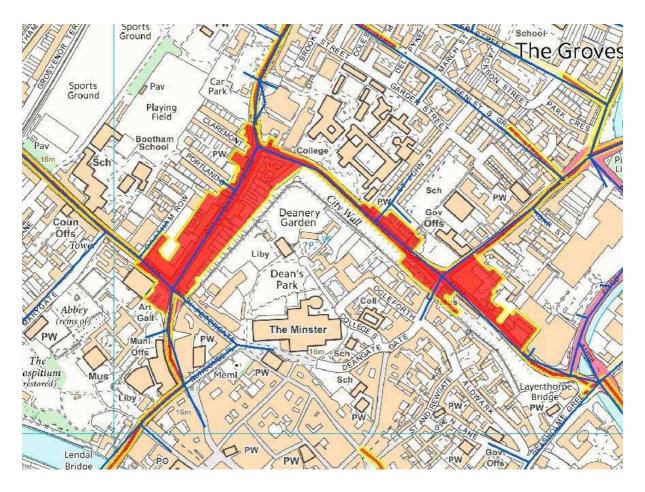
 Table 1: Developments included in the future year 2021 SATURN model

	Designer Outlet	ST21
	N Clifton Moor	ST14
	Whinthorpe	ST15
	Monks Cross North	-
	York Central	-
	Northminster Business Park	-
	Terry's	-
	Cement Works Monks Cross	-
	Ford Garage Jockey Lane	-
EMPLOYMENT USES	Nestle South	-
0325	Hungate	-
	Plot 6b Monks Cross Drive	-
	Land N Monks Cross Drive	-

A Geographic Information System (ArcMap v.10) was used to identify the SATURN road links that fell within City of York Council's Air Quality Management Areas / areas of air quality technical breach (see Figure 1). Information was collated for each of these links and manually entered into the Emissions Factor Toolkit.

Results produced by the EFT are combined emissions (KG/Year) from all road links within all areas of technical breach (however, each road link has been modelled separately within the EFT, results available on request). The change ( $\Delta$ ) in emissions from the base scenario has also been expressed as a percentage reduction / increase.

A description of each of these scenarios is provided in table 2.



**Figure 1**: Example of GIS plot used to identify SATURN road links that fell within the Gillygate / Lord Mayors Walk technical breach area

### Table 2: Description of Modelled Scenarios

Scenario	Scenario Name	SATURN Data	EFT Modelled Year	Scenario details
А	Base 2014	2011	2014	Current year base case scenario using 2011 SATURN data and 2014 modelled EFT year.
В	2014 (2021 EFT)	2011	2021	A purely hypothetical scenario which looks at the impact of cleaner vehicles (2021 modelled EFT year) operating on a 2011 network
С	Base 2021	2021	2021	2021 Base case, with development traffic and 2021 modelled EFT year
D	2021 (2014 emissions)	2021	2014	A hypothetical scenario based on a 2021 SATURN model, but with a 2014 EFT modelled year. The scenario considers what would happen if traffic levels were to increase with development in the city, but emissions from vehicles did not fall in line with current EFT predictions. This is considered to be a very much worst case scenario in terms of vehicle emissions in the city in 2021.
E	2021 (1.5% Electric Car)	2021	2021	The situation in 2021, assuming 1.5% of all cars are converted to battery electric technology (it is anticipated that without Low Emission Strategy in place, this figure could realistically be achieved with no intervention from City of York Council).
F	LES 2021 (5% Electric Car)	2021	2021	With the Low Emission Strategy in place, it is anticipated that 5% of all cars could be converted to battery electric technology by 2021.
G	LES 2021 (90% Hybrid Bus)	2021	2021	A 2021 scenario where 90% of buses are converted to hybrid- electric technology
н	LES 2021 (90% Electric Bus)	2021	2021	A 2021 scenario where 90% of buses are converted to full electric technology

I	LES 2021 (5% Electric Car and 90% Electric Bus)	2021	2021	A 2021 scenario where 90% of buses and 5% of cars are converted to full electric technology.
J	LES 2021 (5% Electric Car and 90% Hybrid Bus)	2021	2021	A 2021 scenario where 5% of cars are converted to full electric technology and 90% of buses are converted to hybrid electric technology.
К	2021 - 1.5% Electric Car (2014 EFT)	2021	2014	As scenario E, but using 2014 emission factors
L	2021 LES - 5% Electric Car (2014 EFT)	2021	2014	As scenario F, but using 2014 emission factors
М	2021 LES - 90% Hybrid Bus (2014 EFT)	2021	2014	As scenario G, but using 2014 emission factors
N	2021 LES - 90% Electric Bus (2014 EFT)	2021	2014	As scenario H, but using 2014 emission factors
0	2021 LES - 90% Electric Bus 5% Electric Car (2014 EFT)	2021	2014	As scenario I, but using 2014 emission factors
Р	2021 LES - 5% Electric Car 90% Hybrid Bus (2014 EFT)	2021	2014	As scenario J, but using 2014 emission factors

Q	2021 LES - 10% Electric car	2021	2021	A 2021 scenario where 10% of cars are converted to electric technology. Undertaken as part of a sensitivity analysis looking at how electric car uptake can influence emissions from this vehicle sector.
R	2021 LES - 25% Electric Car	2021	2021	A 2021 scenario where 25% of cars are converted to electric technology. Undertaken as part of a sensitivity analysis looking at how electric car uptake can influence emissions from this vehicle sector.
S	2021 LES - 50% Electric Car	2021	2021	A 2021 scenario where 50% of cars are converted to electric technology. Undertaken as part of a sensitivity analysis looking at how electric car uptake can influence emissions from this vehicle sector.
Т	2021 LES - 75% Electric Car	2021	2021	A 2021 scenario where 75% of cars are converted to electric technology. Undertaken as part of a sensitivity analysis looking at how electric car uptake can influence emissions from this vehicle sector.
U	2021 LES - 100% Electric Car	2021	2021	A 2021 scenario where 100% of cars are converted to electric technology. Undertaken as part of a sensitivity analysis looking at how electric car uptake can influence emissions from this vehicle sector. This scenario effectively removes all emissions associated with cars.
V	2021 Base with Detailed Option 3 Split	2021	2021	This is an alternative 2021 scenario that had been run using the 'Detailed Option 3' split in the EFT, which allows the user to specify the relative proportions of diesel and petrol cars (this is not possible with the 'Alternative Technologies' option used for the rest of the modelling work). This scenario should only be used to compare to scenario W below.

W	2021 with only petrol cars (remove all diesel cars)	2021	2021	This is a scenario that has been run to examine the impact of removing all diesel cars from the fleet. The total number of cars has not changed, but all cars are all modelled to be fuelled on petrol. The results of this scenario should be compared to scenario V only.
x	2021 (63.32% Electric Car)	2021	2021	A scenario that considers converting $63.32\%$ of cars to battery electric technology. This scenario produces the same level of NO <sub>x</sub> reduction as scenario H (which looks at converting 90% of buses to electric technology).

#### Results

Table 3 below shows the results for the base case scenarios. Base models have been constructed for 2014 and for 2021, to reflect current road network operating conditions and conditions in 2021 based on planned development in the city. The impact of additional traffic (assuming no improvement in vehicle emissions) and cleaner vehicle technology is also estimated in the table below by comparing specific scenarios.

Scenario	Description	NO <sub>x</sub> (KG/Year)	PM <sub>10</sub> (KG/Year)		
А	Base 2014	26329.0	1459.1		
В	Base 2014 (2021 Emissions)	12299.9	1099.5		
С	Base 2021	13773.1	1214.9		
D	Base 2021 (2014 Emissions)	29355.1	1628.1		
				Δ NO <sub>x</sub> (%)	Δ PM <sub>10</sub> (%)
A-C	Impact of additional traffic and cleaner vehicles	12556.0	244.2	47.7	16.7
A-B	Impact of cleaner vehicles only in 2014	14029.2	359.6	53.3	24.6
A-D	Impact of additional traffic only in 2021	-3026.1	-169.0	-11.5	-11.6

#### Table 3: Base case scenarios

Note on table above – figures highlighted in red indicate where emissions have increased relative to the base case. Figures highlighted in green indicate where emissions have decreased relative to the base case.

Table 4 below shows the emission savings possible by converting a proportion of the bus and car fleet to electric and hybrid-electric technology. Percentage changes are expressed as a percentage of the 'Base 2021' scenario.

Scenario	Description	NO <sub>x</sub> (KG/Year)	PM <sub>10</sub> (KG/Year)	$\Delta$ NO <sub>x</sub> (KG/Year)	$\Delta$ PM <sub>10</sub> (KG/Year)	$\Delta$ NO <sub>x</sub> (%)	∆ PM <sub>10</sub> (%)
С	Base 2021	13773.1	1214.9	-	-	-	-
E	2021 (1.5% Electric Car)	13683.0	1213.7	90.1	1.1	0.7	0.1
F	LES 2021 (5% Electric Car)	13472.8	1211.1	300.3	3.7	2.2	0.3
G	LES 2021 (90% Hybrid Bus)	12225.9	1197.6	1547.1	17.3	11.2	1.4
Н	LES 2021 (90% Electric Bus)	9970.4	1089.3	3802.7	125.6	27.6	10.3
I	LES 2021 (5% Electric Car and 90% Electric Bus)	9670.1	1085.5	4102.9	129.3	29.8	10.6
J	LES 2021 (5% Electric Car and 90% Hybrid Bus)	11925.6	1193.9	1847.4	21.0	13.4	1.7
Х	2021 (63.32% Electric Car)	9970.3	1167.8	3802.7	47.1	27.6	3.9

Table 4: Electric bus and car scenarios

Table 5 below shows the results for the many of the same scenarios a shown in table 4, but assuming that vehicle emissions do not improve (from 2014). The base case emissions shown in table 5 are considered to be very much worst case.

**Table 5**: Electric bus and car scenarios (2021 Saturn, 2014 EFT)

Scenario	Description	NO <sub>x</sub> (KG/Year)	PM <sub>10</sub> (KG/Year)	$\Delta  \mathrm{NO}_{\mathrm{x}}$ (KG/Year)	$\Delta$ PM <sub>10</sub> (KG/Year)	∆ NO <sub>x</sub> (%)	∆ PM <sub>10</sub> (%)
D	Base 2021 (2014 EFT)	29355.1	1628.1	-	-	-	-
К	2021 - 1.5% Electric Car (2014 EFT)	29213.8	1624.9	141.3	3.1	0.5	0.2
L	2021 LES - 5% Electric Car (2014 EFT)	28884.1	1617.7	471.0	10.4	1.6	0.6
М	2021 LES - 90% Hybrid Bus (2014 EFT)	25046.2	1547.3	4309.0	80.8	14.7	5.0
N	2021 LES - 90% Electric Bus (2014 EFT)	19961.1	1486.6	9394.0	141.5	32.0	8.7
0	2021 LES - 90% Electric Bus 5% Electric Car (2014 EFT)	19490.1	1476.2	9865.1	151.9	33.6	9.3
Р	2021 LES - 5% Electric Car 90% Hybrid Bus (2014 EFT)	24575.1	1536.9	4780.0	91.2	16.3	5.6

Table 6 shows the emissions savings possible by converting a proportion of the 2021 car fleet to battery electric technology. It is considered that with City of York Council's intervention, the percentage of electric cars can be increased in 2021 from 1.5% to 5%. A figure of up to 5% is considered to be a realistic estimate of the proportion of electric cars on York road network in 2021 with a Low Emission Strategy in place.

Scenario	Description	NO <sub>x</sub> (KG/Year)	PM <sub>10</sub> (KG/Year)	$\Delta$ NO <sub>x</sub> (KG/Year)	$\Delta$ PM <sub>10</sub> (KG/Year)	∆ NO <sub>x</sub> (%)	∆ PM <sub>10</sub> (%)
С	Base 2021	13773.1	1214.9	-	-	-	-
E	2021 (1.5% Electric Car)	13683.0	1213.7	90.1	1.1	0.7	0.1
F	LES 2021 (5% Electric Car)	13472.8	1211.1	300.3	3.7	2.2	0.3
Q	2021 LES - 10% Electric car	13172.5	1207.4	600.6	7.4	4.4	0.6
R	2021 LES - 25% Electric Car	12271.7	1196.3	1501.4	18.6	10.9	1.5
S	2021 LES - 50% Electric Car	10770.3	1177.7	3002.8	37.2	21.8	3.1
Т	2021 LES - 75% Electric Car	9268.9	1159.1	4504.2	55.7	32.7	4.6
U	2021 LES - 100% Electric Car	7767.5	1140.5	6005.6	74.3	43.6	6.1

Table 6: Electric car sensitivity testing

Table 7 shows the emissions savings possible by removing all diesel cars from the areas of technical breach. In this scenario, the number of cars is kept constant between the base case and the scenario under consideration (the diesel cars removed are assumed to be replaced with petrol cars).

 Table 7: Removing diesel cars (number of cars the same but all petrol engine)

Scenario	Description	NO <sub>x</sub> (KG/Year)	PM <sub>10</sub> (KG/Year)	$\Delta$ NO <sub>x</sub> (KG/Year)	$\Delta$ PM <sub>10</sub> (KG/Year)	∆ NO <sub>x</sub> (%)	∆ PM <sub>10</sub> (%)
V	2021 Base with Detailed Option 3 Split	12590.7	1213.7	-	-	-	-
W	2021 with only petrol cars (remove all diesel cars)	9769.8	1211.1	2820.9	2.6	22.4	0.2

# Emission Assessment for Development Site Appraisal Pilot Technical Guidelines (EMA-TG-1.1)

# 1 Introduction

1.1 Traditionally, the term Air Quality Impact Assessment has referred to an assessment focusing on concentrations, albeit with elements of exposure and emission assessment included. The Low Emission Partnership promotes an alternative more explicit terminology:

- Emissions Assessment: used to quantify changes in bulk emissions as a result of the development and associated mitigation.

- Concentration Assessment: used to assess changes in ambient pollutant concentrations arising from development and the implications this has for meeting air quality objectives.

- Exposure Assessment: used to determine if future occupants of a development are likely to be exposed to unacceptable levels of air pollutants.

- 1.2 This note provides *technical guidelines for undertaking emissions assessment for a development site.* The method is designed to meet the evolving assessment needs of *Local Air Quality and Low Emission Planning Policies*.
- 1.3 When applying the guidelines it is important to tailor their use, to reflect any specific requirements detailed in relevant local documents and in particular to take reference from the latter in relation to:
  - Triggers for when an emission assessment is required.
  - Scope of anticipated mitigation and detailed choice of measures
  - Site performance indicators, benchmarks and targets
- 1.4 It is recommended that site assessment be approached in four stages (Scope, Specification, Assessment and Report) subsequent sections of this note provide guidance on each:
  - 2 Scope assessment purpose, principles, work stages and expected outputs
  - 3 Specification inputs/outputs, methodology, mitigation options and data sources/tools
  - 4 Assessment base design, base fleet and mitigation
  - 5 Report content, format and review criteria
- 1.5 Supporting information is provided as appendices
  - A Standard input variables and method variants
  - B Standard output indicators and metrics
  - C Standard scope and structure of emissions mitigation for development sites
  - D Example presentation of base fleet structure and mitigation impact factors
  - E Method Development Notes
- 1.6 Low emission planning policies remain at a relatively early stage, especially with regards the standardisation of emissions assessment methodology. Evaluation and evidence gathering continues and these LEP guidelines will be updated periodically to reflect learning. The Partnership welcomes feedback and examples to support this process (please send to info@lowemissionhub.org).

# 2 Scope

- 2.1 The scoping stage provides an opportunity to confirm the purpose, required work and expected outputs for the assessment. These aspects are formally determined by local policy and guidance, though those in turn may reference wider documents or standards, such as those identified here
- 2.2 It is useful, though not essential, to formally document the site specific assessment scope before proceeding to the specification stage. At the least, it is prudent to identify and raise any associated queries or uncertainties informally with the LPA, including with regards to:
  - Policy aims, processes and decision making principles
  - Performance metrics, indicators, benchmarks and targets
  - The nature, scale and balance of anticipated emissions mitigation
  - Standard or preferred datasets, technical methodologies and calculation tools
  - Preferred format for presentation of results
- 2.3 The box below provides a standard scope for site emission assessment, which may be useful either: - to a local authority, as a reference within its own local documents, or
  - to a developer, as a starting point should local guidance provide less specific direction

Purpose	The aim of emission assessment is to inform the LPA's view as to whether the developers proposal, taking mitigation into account serves to 'reduce the emissions harm generated by the site in an appropriate manner and to an acceptable level.'
Work	Described as three distinct stages:
Specificat	<ul> <li>Confirm relevant reporting metrics, indicators, benchmarks and targets</li> <li>Specify assessment method including inputs, outputs and method variants</li> <li>Establish initial list of mitigation options and specify appraisal approach</li> <li>Identify main data sources, and/or assessment tools</li> <li>Specify report content and format</li> </ul>
Assessme	<ul> <li>Identify and describe main features of design, which are relevant to traffic/emissions</li> <li>Establish the base fleet sub-structure and estimate impacts (without mitigation)</li> <li>Describe proposed mitigation &amp; estimate the associated benefits and cost</li> <li>Consider financial contribution for further compensatory measures</li> </ul>
Report	- Present summary results, supported by a technical commentary
Outputs	
Impacts	The assessment will provide a view of site emissions performance with and without proposed mitigation, including reporting quantitatively, on an agreed set of indicators.
Mitigatio	<ul> <li>The incorporated mitigation plan will propose mitigation that:</li> <li>Is commensurate with the nature and scale of base fleet emissions</li> <li>Reflects mitigation hierarchy (i.e. trip redn &gt; on-site technology &gt; off-site contribution)</li> <li>Recognises any wider AQ benefits, not captured by quantitative assessment (see app E).</li> </ul>

# 3 Specification

- 2.1 Detailed prior-specification of assessment work and outputs may be a requirement of local policy and guidance though is good practice even if not. Where it is a requirement, the developer will need to liaise with the LPA to gain associated prior approval before moving to the assessment stage.
- 2.2 The general aim for a specification document is to '*describe the detailed approach and methodology by which the assessment will be undertaken and reported*'. This should be presented in a simple concise format. The box below provides LEP checklist, standards and associated advice.

Indictors	Confirm reporting metrics, indicators, benchmarks and targets				
	LEP Standards:*				
	NOX reduction	on-site reduction over base level	%mass		
	Monetised harm reduction	reduction of base monetised harm (total, trip/tech split)	%£		
	Residual monetised harm	residual monetised harm (after all on-site measures)	£value		
	Contribution	further compensatory (off-site) measures	£value		
	Total Mitigation Index	residual harm - contribution	£value		
	*Standard accumulation period for	all indicators is the shorter of 5 years or the lifetime of the site			
Method	Specify assessment method	including inputs, outputs and method types			
	- Section 4 explains the mair	n stages of site assessment			
	- App's 1-2 layout standard i	nputs, outputs and associated method options/prot	tocols		
IVIITIGATION	Establish initial list of mitiaa	tion options and specify appraisal approach			
Mitigation		tion options and specify appraisal approach	tial selection		
Wiltigation	Drawing on the broad scope	of measures identified in the previous stage, an ini			
Wiltigation	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identified	of measures identified in the previous stage, an inited and presented alongside specification of a suitab	le appraisal		
WIITIgation	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identifie approach. These options for	of measures identified in the previous stage, an initied and presented alongside specification of a suitab m the <i>starting point</i> for mitigation design and bene	le appraisal fit appraisal		
Mitigation	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identifie approach. These options for	of measures identified in the previous stage, an inited and presented alongside specification of a suitab	le appraisal fit appraisal		
Mitigation	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identifie approach. These options for	of measures identified in the previous stage, an inited and presented alongside specification of a suitaben the <i>starting point</i> for mitigation design and bene e (i.e. further iteration, extension or substitution mage	le appraisal fit appraisal		
Data	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identifie approach. These options for during the assessment stage	of measures identified in the previous stage, an initial and presented alongside specification of a suitab m the <i>starting point</i> for mitigation design and bene (i.e. further iteration, extension or substitution mase the final package).	le appraisal fit appraisal		
	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identifie approach. These options for during the assessment stage necessary in order to optimi	of measures identified in the previous stage, an initial and presented alongside specification of a suitab m the <i>starting point</i> for mitigation design and bene (i.e. further iteration, extension or substitution mase the final package).	le appraisal fit appraisal		
	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identifie approach. These options for during the assessment stage necessary in order to optimi <i>Identify main data sources a</i> LEP Standards: <sup>*</sup>	of measures identified in the previous stage, an initial and presented alongside specification of a suitab m the <i>starting point</i> for mitigation design and bene e (i.e. further iteration, extension or substitution mase the final package).	le appraisal fit appraisal		
	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identifie approach. These options for during the assessment stage necessary in order to optimi <i>Identify main data sources of</i> LEP Standards: <sup>*</sup> - EFT: <u>https://www.gov.uk/a</u>	of measures identified in the previous stage, an initial and presented alongside specification of a suitab m the <i>starting point</i> for mitigation design and benee (i.e. further iteration, extension or substitution mase the final package).	le appraisal fit appraisal y then be		
	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identifie approach. These options for during the assessment stage necessary in order to optimi <i>Identify main data sources a</i> LEP Standards: <sup>*</sup> - EFT: <u>https://www.gov.uk/a</u> - IGCB: <u>http://laqm.defra.go</u>	of measures identified in the previous stage, an initial and presented alongside specification of a suitab m the <i>starting point</i> for mitigation design and bene e (i.e. further iteration, extension or substitution ma se the final package). <i>Ind assessment tools</i> <u>iir-quality-economic-analysis</u> <u>v.uk/review-and-assessment/tools/emissions-facto</u>	le appraisal fit appraisal y then be		
	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identific approach. These options for during the assessment stage necessary in order to optimi <i>Identify main data sources a</i> LEP Standards: <sup>*</sup> - EFT: <u>https://www.gov.uk/a</u> - IGCB: <u>http://laqm.defra.go</u> - LET: <u>http://www.lowemiss</u>	of measures identified in the previous stage, an initial and presented alongside specification of a suitab m the <i>starting point</i> for mitigation design and benee (i.e. further iteration, extension or substitution mase the final package). <i>Ind assessment tools</i> <u>hir-quality-economic-analysis</u> <u>v.uk/review-and-assessment/tools/emissions-facto</u> <u>sionstrategies.org/les_toolkit.html</u>	le appraisal fit appraisal y then be rs-toolkit.htm		
	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identific approach. These options for during the assessment stage necessary in order to optimi <i>Identify main data sources a</i> LEP Standards: <sup>*</sup> - EFT: <u>https://www.gov.uk/a</u> - IGCB: <u>http://laqm.defra.go</u> - LET: <u>http://www.lowemiss</u>	of measures identified in the previous stage, an initial and presented alongside specification of a suitab m the <i>starting point</i> for mitigation design and bene e (i.e. further iteration, extension or substitution ma se the final package). <i>Ind assessment tools</i> <u>iir-quality-economic-analysis</u> <u>v.uk/review-and-assessment/tools/emissions-facto</u>	le appraisal fit appraisal y then be rs-toolkit.htm		
	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identific approach. These options for during the assessment stage necessary in order to optimi <i>Identify main data sources a</i> LEP Standards: <sup>*</sup> - EFT: <u>https://www.gov.uk/a</u> - IGCB: <u>http://laqm.defra.go</u> - LET: <u>http://www.lowemiss</u>	of measures identified in the previous stage, an initial and presented alongside specification of a suitab m the <i>starting point</i> for mitigation design and benee (i.e. further iteration, extension or substitution mase the final package). <i>Ind assessment tools</i> <u>hir-quality-economic-analysis</u> <u>v.uk/review-and-assessment/tools/emissions-facto</u> <u>sionstrategies.org/les_toolkit.html</u> or any Type II data inputs/methods should also be p	le appraisal fit appraisal y then be rs-toolkit.htm		
Data	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identifie approach. These options for during the assessment stage necessary in order to optimi <i>Identify main data sources a</i> LEP Standards: <sup>*</sup> - EFT: <u>https://www.gov.uk/a</u> - IGCB: <u>http://laqm.defra.go</u> - LET: <u>http://www.lowemiss</u> *Sources and assumptions for <i>Specify report content and for</i>	of measures identified in the previous stage, an initial and presented alongside specification of a suitab m the <i>starting point</i> for mitigation design and benee (i.e. further iteration, extension or substitution mase the final package). <i>Ind assessment tools</i> <u>hir-quality-economic-analysis</u> <u>v.uk/review-and-assessment/tools/emissions-facto</u> <u>sionstrategies.org/les_toolkit.html</u> or any Type II data inputs/methods should also be p	le appraisal fit appraisal y then be rs-toolkit.htm		
Data	Drawing on the broad scope measures should be identifie approach. These options for during the assessment stage necessary in order to optimi <i>Identify main data sources of</i> LEP Standards: <sup>*</sup> - EFT: <u>https://www.gov.uk/a</u> - IGCB: <u>http://laqm.defra.go</u> - LET: <u>http://laqm.defra.go</u> - LET: <u>http://www.lowemiss</u> *Sources and assumptions for <i>Specify report content and fo</i> - Section 5 lays out important	of measures identified in the previous stage, an initial and presented alongside specification of a suitab m the <i>starting point</i> for mitigation design and benee (i.e. further iteration, extension or substitution mase the final package). <i>Ind assessment tools</i> <u>hir-quality-economic-analysis</u> <u>v.uk/review-and-assessment/tools/emissions-facto</u> <u>sionstrategies.org/les_toolkit.html</u> or any Type II data inputs/methods should also be p	le appraisal fit appraisal y then be rs-toolkit.htm		

## 4 Assessment

- 4.1 Assessment is usefully considered in three parts (notes below provide a general approach for each):
   Base Design establishes the general site context
  - Base Fleet projects associated traffic generation and emissions harm (without mitigation)
  - Mitigation proposes measures and estimates the associated benefits and cost (with mitigation)

#### **Base Design** Describe the main features of site design, which are relevant to traffic/emissions

4.2 Provide a concise summary of the main features within the core/base design, which influence the nature and scale of traffic generation. These features should demonstrate good environmental design practice and seek to reduce traffic generation and associated emissions as far as possible (NB this includes standard provision and preparation for EV charging infrastructure). As a contributor to the base fleet, these features will not qualify as site mitigation.

#### **Base Fleet** Establish the base fleet sub-structure & estimate site emissions harm

- 4.3 The Base fleet should include all traffic attributable to the base design, comprising journeys undertaken by vehicles based on the site (origin trips) and onto or stimulated by it (destination trips).
- 4.4 Sub-fleets are defined as combinations of land-use type, vehicle categories (e.g. car, van, truck, bus) and journey type (e.g. resident, staff, public access, service, on-site managed fleet). Selecting an appropriate sub-fleet structure helps provide an informative description of base fleet activity, and also facilitates assessment of mitigation options (see appendix D for examples).
- 4.5 Fleet activity is estimated by the best available method, usually through the combination of average trip rates and trip distances at sub-fleet level. These are then combined with appropriate Fleet composition and emission factors to derive emission impacts, and then Damage cost factors to estimate monetised harm.

# MitigationDefine on-site mitigation & estimate the associated benefits and developer costsConsider financial contribution for further compensatory measures

- 4.6 Proposed on-site mitigation may by defined using the following structure:
   Short title concise header for easy identification and summary
   Physical description describes the practical intervention
   Benefit description describes the mechanism and scale of anticipated harm reduction
   Impact factors presents quantitative sub-fleet impact assumptions (see App D examples)
   Costs estimates marginal cost to the developer for implementation
- 4.7 Combination of mitigation Impact Factors with Base Fleet data enables calculation of associated emission benefits in both mass and monetised terms.
- 4.8 Calculation of the Residual Emissions and the associated Residual Monetised Harm, multiplied up over the agreed Benefits Period provides a basis for considering a financial contribution for further (off-site) compensatory measures.
- 4.9 Iteration of the cycle (i.e. para's 4.6-4.8) enables optimisation of the mitigation plan against the intended site performance defined through scoping and specification.

# **5 Report** *Present summary results, supported by a technical commentary*

- 5.1 Reporting should be tailored to any specific local requirements identified in the scoping stage and according to the format defined in the work specification. LEP Standard is summarised below.
- 5.2 The relatively simple and sequential nature of site emissions assessment supports transparency. It is important that reporting takes full advantage of this, enabling efficient review, query, iteration (where necessary) and ultimate decisions. The recommended format is a combination of summary tables, supported by a technical commentary.
- 5.3 The LEP emissions assessment report book (EMA-RB-1.1) provides a template to structure and present summary information, comprising individual tabs for: Base Design, Base Fleet, Mitigation (measures), Mitigation (sub fleets), Mitigation (site) and Site Headlines. Further guidance is provided within the document itself. Taken together, the tables provide a concise snapshot of the assessment overall. The headlines table is a particularly important submission.
- 5.4 The technical commentary, should *provide: 'all relevant information, inputs, assumptions, method detail and references both to underpin and explain the summary information and also, were it needed, tto replicate the assessment itself.'* Documentation from the scoping and specification stages can usefully provide a building block for its preparation.
- 5.5 The LPA will be able to advise on the detail of its own review and decision processes, however, standard considerations include whether:
  - (i) Approach reflects relevant guidance; and report is concise, transparent and of good quality.
  - (ii) Base design is well described and reflects good environmental design principles
  - (iii) Estimated fleet activity and impacts are based on reasonable and realistic assumptions
  - (iv) Appropriate effort has been made to identify, assess and propose mitigation
  - (v) The balance of mitigation reflects the mitigation hierarchy and also local site characteristics
  - (vi) Scale of mitigation (including any financial contribution) is commensurate to the emissions harm

# **Appendix A – Standard Inputs and Method Options**

Input Parameter		Type I [Basic Assessment]	Type I+ [Simple Variants]	Type II+ [Tailored Assessment]
Site	Pollutants	NOx, PMex and PMnx <sup>1</sup>		CO2
	Base Year	First year of occupation / operation	break assessment into phases	
	Impact/Benefit period	5 years	site life time (if < 5yr)	
	Scope of Sub-Fleets	Staff, Public, Service, On-site Fleets	exclusion of negligible sub-fleets further sub-divisions (e.g. Taxis)	
	Scope of Vehicle Types	M-cycle, Cars, Van, Trucks, Bus	exclusion of negligible vehicle types further sub-divisions (e.g. Taxis)	
Traffic & Emissions	Trip Rates	LET defaults <sup>2</sup>	TA/TP derived data <sup>3</sup>	alternatively derived trip rates reductions for linked trips <sup>3</sup> reductions for grandfathered emissions <sup>3</sup>
	Trip Distance	LET defaults <sup>2</sup>		alternatively derived trip distance
	Vehicle Speed	Single speed (48 kph)	banded speeds (urban, rural, mixed)	alternative choice of vehicle speed
	Fleet Composition	EFT (fleet composition) with best available HGV% est		alternative fleet composition
	Emission Factors	EFT (emission factors)		
Damage	Damage Cost Factors	IGCB (national mid-range average)	IGCB (location adjusted values)	
	Damage cost accumulation	Base Year x Benefit Period (i.e. simple linear accumulation)		

Method options and protocols for method variation are as follows:

- Type I (basic assessment) provides a simple standard approach for site assessment
- Type I+ variants, provide adjustments for simple tuning
- Type II+ variants are more involved allowing for a more tailored assessment.
- The LPA may require specific type I and/or II variants to be adopted for all or for specific types of sites.
- Otherwise, the developer may choose the options they feel to be the most appropriate, providing:
  - (1) All variants are clearly flagged and justified within the assessment submission
  - (2) Type II variants are discussed with and approved by the LPA in advance
  - (3) A summary level basic type I calculation is also included as a reference point and aid to transparency

#### **Table Notes**

[1] PMnx = tyre, brake wear & abrasion

[2] See LET Report: http://www.lowemissionstrategies.org/downloads/J an15/LET\_MethodsDatav1.pdf

<sup>[3]</sup> See Appendix E for further discussion

# **Appendix B – Standard Indicators and Metrics**

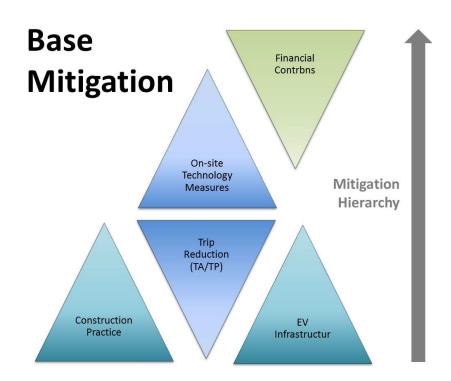
Indicator	Description	Metric <sup>1,2,3</sup>	Emissions (kg-cum)	Emissions (%base)	Damage (£-cum)	%base (%base)	Marginal Cost (£)	Marginal Cost (%base)
Base Harm	Site fleet under base design assumptions without mitigation	Base Harm	kg-base		£-base			
Site Mitigation	Benefits/costs of mitigation	On-site Measures						
	Benefits/costs from trip reduction	- Trip Reduction						
	Benefits/costs from tech measures	- Tech Improvement						
Residual Harm	[Base Harm] minus [On-Site Mitigation]	Residual Harm						
Contribution	Value of contribution for off-site measures	Contribution						
Total Mitigation	Contribution + Mitigation	Total Mitigation						

Table provides broad scope of standard indicators. Scope and specification stages will establish associated reporting requirements, which should include: 'an agreed headline set plus detailed supporting tables giving a break down by pollutants, sub-fleets and individual measures (or logical packages thereof)'.

#### **Table Notes**

- [1] Emission metrics to be broken down by specified pollutant.
- [2] Damage metrics to be presented by pollutant and also as a combined sum.
- [3] Further break down may also be required/presented in terms of:(i) vehicle types, (ii) sub-fleets and (ii) specific measures or packages

# Appendix C – Standard Scope and Structure of Emissions Mitigation



# **Breakdown of Main Measures**

#### **Trip Reduction**

#### **Technology Measures**

#### Active travel

- footpaths, bridges, road crossing points
- cycling infrastructure
- cycle storage facilities changing and drying facilities for cyclists
- cycle hire schemes
- lncentives to purchase bikes

#### **Public Transport**

- bus lanes, bus stops, bus information
- incentives to use public transport\*\*
- new bus services
- support / upgrading of existing services

#### <u>Car use</u>

- car clubs and /or car sharing schemes
- restricted or zero parking standards

#### Communication &

#### Management

- provision of travel advice & information
- travel plan management & reporting

#### ..

Parking - priority for low emission vehicles - graduated charges

# Emission Standards

- access controls - service vehicles

#### Low Emission Vehicles

- buses to service the site
- refuse collection vehicles
- social transport - school minibuses

#### **Car and Electric bikes**

- low emission taxi ranks
- low emission car clubs
- electric bike charging facilities

#### <u>Other</u>

- Food waste segregation and used for use in anaerobic digestion

#### Investment in Local Fleets

- buses
- refuse collection vehicles
- social transport
- school transport

#### Investment in Local

#### **Infrastructure**

- BM/CNG refuelling
- strategic EV charging networks (including rapid charge)
- freight transhipment / consolidation

#### Road network improvements

# Communication &

Management - Operation and maintenance of air quaity monitoring equipment

# **Financial Contributions**

# **Appendix D – Fleet Structure and Mitigation Impact factors**

#### **Fleet Structure**

D1 Sub-fleets are defined as combinations of land-use type, vehicle categories (e.g. car, van, truck, bus) and journey type (e.g. resident, staff, public access, service, on-site managed fleet). Selecting an appropriate sub-fleet structure provides an informative description of base fleet activity, and also facilitates assessment of mitigation options.

The example below shows structure for a mixed used development comprising 9 principle sub-fleets:

ID	Landuse Component	Fleet Component	Journey Type
1	Residential (mixed housing)	Cars	Domestic
2	Employment (office)	Cars	Commuting staff
3	Employment (office)	Cars	Business
4	Employment (warehousing)	HGVs	Heavy fleet
5	Employment (warehousing)	Cars	Business
6	Health (nursing home)	Cars	Public access
7	Health (nursing home)	HGVs	Heavy fleet
8	Retail (Non-food)	HGVs	Heavy fleet
9	Retail (Food)	HGVs	Heavy fleet

#### **Mitigation Impact Factors**

D2 Mitigation Impact Factors presents quantitative sub-fleet impact assumptions. Combination with Base Fleet Data enables calculation of associated emission benefits.

Dist%	I-Nox%	I-Pmex%	I-Pmnex%

Dist%	Reduction in total distance travelled
I-NOx%	NOX emission factor improvement
I-PMex%	PMex emission factor improvement
I-PMnx%	PMnx emission factor improvement
Example C	Calculation
NOx Redu	ction = Base NOx X (Dist% + I-NOx%)
NOx Resid	ual = Base NOx – NOx Reduction

# **Appendix E – Method Development Notes**

E1 The Low Emission Partnership continues work to capture evidence and strengthen the core methodology. Working topics and interim recommendations are listed below.

#### Site Performance Benchmarks

E2 The Partnership is collecting examples and evidence with a view to establishing performance benchmarks for a range of site types and locations, Once available these will help to supplement and refine the output criteria of section 2.

#### **Trip Rate Adjustments**

- E3 Some local policies may make allowance for factoring prior use (i.e. grandfathered emission rights) and/or linked/diverted trips as an off-set to base fleet and base emission calculations. The LEP position on this is currently under review, however where such adjustments are supported by local policy, the following principles apply:
  - Where grand-fathered emission rights are claimed for prior site use, the assumptions underpinning this subtraction must be transparent, including at least a summary level type I calculation for full site emissions, without deduction of grandfathered emissions.
  - Similarly, where deductions are made to reflect linked or diverted trips , the assumptions underpinning this subtraction must be transparent , including at least a summary level type I calculation for fully allocated emissions without any linked/diverted trip adjustments.

#### Use of Data from Transport Assessment

E5 Transport assessment (TA) may provide useful site specific traffic data to support emissions assessment, particularly if this aim is built into the TA. Problems can arise however, for example if the TA concentrates on a worst case rather than best estimate traffic scenario. Therefore, where TA data is used, it is important to ensure that (i) it is appropriate to do so and (ii) full data sources/assumptions are included in the emissions assessment report.

#### Classifying trip and technology measures

E6 Measures should be grouped as 'broadly trip reduction' or 'broadly on-site technology' (however subfleet impact factors allow measures to achieve elements of both, so the distinction need not be absolute.

#### Credit for Wider AQ benefits

- E4 The standard LEP methodology ensures that direct emission effects are taken into account both in the base design and through mitigation. Some wider AQ benefits may however be missed, not least strategic interventions which encourage system or behaviour transformation over the longer term. The LEP position on how best to recognise and encourage such wider benefits is under review. For the meantime, the following principles apply:
  - At the discretion of the planning authority mitigation credit may be awarded for wider AQ benefits not captured as part of the core methodology, *providing* the benefits are well described, realistic and clearly additional both to (i) good environmental design and (ii) the quantified mitigation benefits.

# Low Emissions and Air Quality Guidance for Development Management

Local planning decisions have important implications for local air quality and public health. This is because of their effect on the location, design, and intensity of emissions sources and receptors.

This Policy Note provides a development control tool to encourage developers and agents to support action through the planning system to help improve air quality and lower transport emissions. Guidance for consideration of stationary emission sources is provided elsewhere.

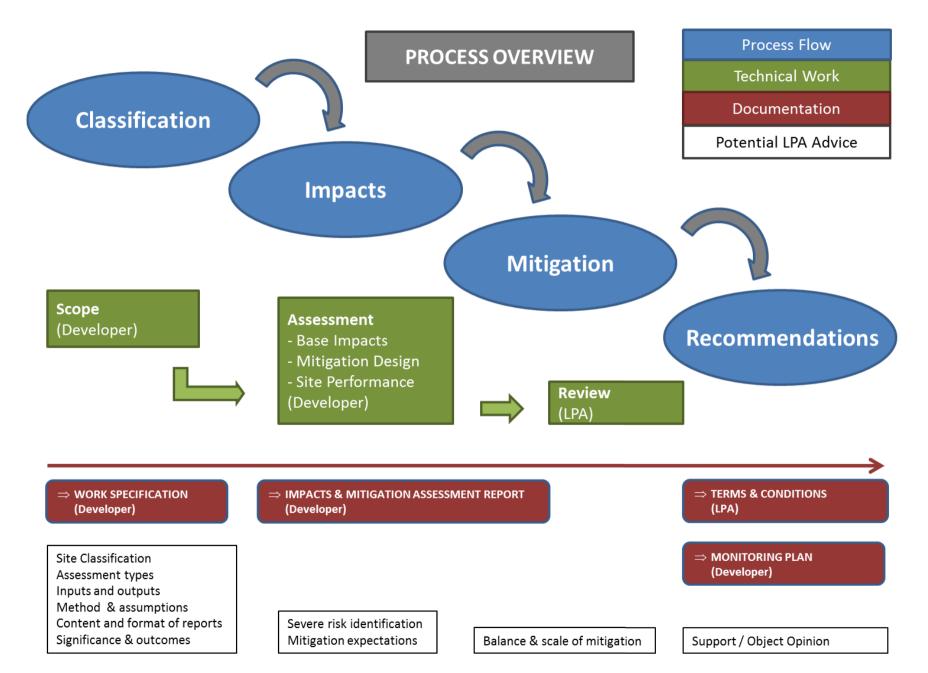


Process Map

- 1 Introduction
- 2 Overview
- 3 Process
- 4 Site Expectations

# Appendices

А Mitigation A1 **EV** Infrastructure A2 **Construction Code** Α3 **On-Site Technology Measures** A4 **Off Site Contributions** В **Technical Assessment** B1 Appraisal tests B2 Exposure Assessment Β3 **Emissions Assessment Concentration Assessment** B4 С Site Classification Information C1 Site Classification Table C2 **Classification Map** C3 **Exposure Sensitive Sites** C4 New Traffic - T2 thresholds C5 New Traffic - T3 Thresholds D Policy and Policy Guidance National Policy D1



# 1 Introduction

### Purpose

- 1.1 Air quality has a significant impact on public health, with an estimated 29,000 excess deaths each year attributed to poor air quality. Local authorities have a statutory duty to work towards compliance with the health based objectives set for seven key pollutants in the National Air Quality Strategy (NAQS). They also have duties relating to air quality under the Public health Outcomes Framework (PHOF).
- 1.2 Local planning decisions can significantly affect local air quality because of their effect on the design and location of emissions sources and receptors. Any air quality consideration that relates to land use and its development is capable of being a material planning consideration. The weight it is given relative to other considerations is context specific.
- 1.3 This Policy Note is intended to assist developers and Local Authority Officers in assessing the air quality impacts of a development and in reducing and mitigating any impacts that cannot be avoided as cost effectively as possible. It is a Development Control tool that seeks to encourage developers and agents to support action through the planning system to help improve air quality and lower transport emissions thereby improving health.

#### **National Policy**

- 1.4 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) provides practice guidance on how planning can take account of the impact of new development on air quality. This replaces the guidance provided via the old system of National Planning and Policy statements.
- 1.5 The principles listed below are drawn out from the NPPF (see Appendix C1 for further detail):
  - Prevention of and protection from air pollution
  - Recognising and addressing cumulative and direct impacts
  - Importance of Air Quality Objectives, Management Areas and Action Plans
  - Sensitive to and supportive of Sustainable transport (including low emission fuels/technology)
  - Specific guidance on the use of parking standards

#### **Pollutants of Concern**

- 1.7 The main pollutants of concern are nitrogen oxides and particles. Exceedance of nitrogen dioxide concentration objectives is a major national concern, as are efforts to reduce overall concentrations and the associated severe health implications of particle pollution.
- 1.8 Carbon dioxide is a third important atmospheric pollutant. Although, it is currently managed *via* alternative mechanisms within the planning process, linkages should be identified and utilised where this is possible.
- 1.9 Transport is a major source of pollutant emissions and forms the focus for this guidance. Other sources, including biomass boilers are dealt with in separate guidance.

#### **Air Quality Risks**

1.11 This guidance works to address three distinct risks relating to air quality:

Pollutant Emissions	bulk emissions, arising from development occupation and/or use of a development site, cumulatively loading and polluting the atmosphere.
Local Concentrations	<i>detectable</i> changes to ambient concentrations of air pollutants <i>directly</i> attributable to development occupation and/or use of a site.
Human Exposure	harm to individuals arising as a result of exposure to air pollutants through the occupation or use of the site.

#### Geography

- 1.12 Acute areas of poor air quality, where objectives are exceeded, are identified through the declaration of Air Quality Management Areas. See map in appendix D2 for details.
- 1.13 Polluting activity located within, or in close proximity to, an AQMA will be given particular attention within planning appraisal, as will any proposal which brings new population into an existing AQMA.
- 1.14 The guidance also sets out to reduce pollutant emissions across the entire LPA area, targeting background concentrations both within and beyond AQMAs helping to safe guard compliance with objectives and reduce particle levels, for which there is no known safe limit.

#### **This Document**

1.15 Figure 1 provides an outline of the overall process, comprising four parts: Classification, Assessment, Mitigation and Recommendations. Context and guiding principles are laid out in section 1. Section 2 provides a brief process description, supported by Figures 2 and 3, while more detailed notes are contained in section 3. Section 4 provides a summary of assessment and mitigation expectations by site type. Appendices provide detailed standards, guidelines and references on mitigation design, assessment methods and underpinning policy.

## 2 Overview

- 2.1 The guidance seeks to minimise pollutant emissions, avoid significant impacts on local concentrations and protect inhabitants from unacceptable exposure. In doing so, it tailors assessment and mitigation requirements according to the nature and scale of risk.
- 2.2 The process comprises four parts: Classification, Impacts, Mitigation and Recommendations: Classification: an initial risk assessment enables broad classification of each development site, thereby tailoring and streamlining the assessment and mitigation requirements. Impacts: depending on the site classification up to three types of impact assessment may be required: Emissions Assessment, Exposure Assessment and Concentration Assessment. Mitigation: the type of site and the results of associated impact assessment determine the nature and scale of mitigation required to address and manage air quality risks. Recommendations: findings and proposals generated by the preceding stages inform determination of the acceptability of a planning application with regards to air quality and emissions. In broad terms recommendations will be either: Support or Object (further details section 4.4) with support generally subject to certain terms and conditions.
- 2.3 Mitigation is no substitute for good environmental design, giving thought to location, layout, general features and site detail. This guidance assumes good design as the starting point and seeks to address the *remaining* impacts with *additional* interventions. Logically, features of base design are not normally considered part of site mitigation, so careful definition of the base site scenario is important both to ensure that it reflects positive design features and also to provide a firm reference point for identifying and responding to additional mitigation requirements.
- 2.4 For most sites, mitigation requirements are driven primarily by the need to minimise polluting emissions. This is called base mitigation. However, where concentration assessment indicates that a development is likely to directly cause or worsen an exceedence of a National Air Quality Strategy Objective or exposure screening indicates the possibility of new or additional public exposure to unacceptable levels of air pollution then base mitigation may require further adjustment or extension to ensure that it most appropriately addresses all relevant risk.
- 2.5 For a small number of proposals, the risks associated with the direct impact on local concentrations may be so severe as to make them unmanageable using standard mitigation options. Developers are encouraged to take steps to identify such 'potentially unmanageable risks', and discuss them and their implications with the LPA at the earliest opportunity. This helps establish site and situation specific expectations and avoids wasted effort on misdirected mitigation design and appraisal.
- 2.6 Base mitigation is intended to provide 'a balanced and proportionate level of emission reduction compared to the emission harm generated by the site.' This mitigation is grouped into five broad types (ev infrastructure, construction practice, trip reduction, on-site technology measures and off-site contribution). Note however that a standard provision of EV infrastructure is expected as part of base design.
- 2.7 Selection of on-site mitigation should adhere to the established sustainable transport hierarchy: - Reduce the number and distance of trips
  - Shift journeys to more sustainable modes
  - Improve the technology and efficiency of vehicles
- 2.8 Once the opportunity for on-site measures have been fully investigated, further credit may be gained (or required) by providing a contribution towards off-site measures (the responsibility for achieving and demonstrating associated good value emission reduction and management for which, then passes to the local authority).



The Low Emission Partnership

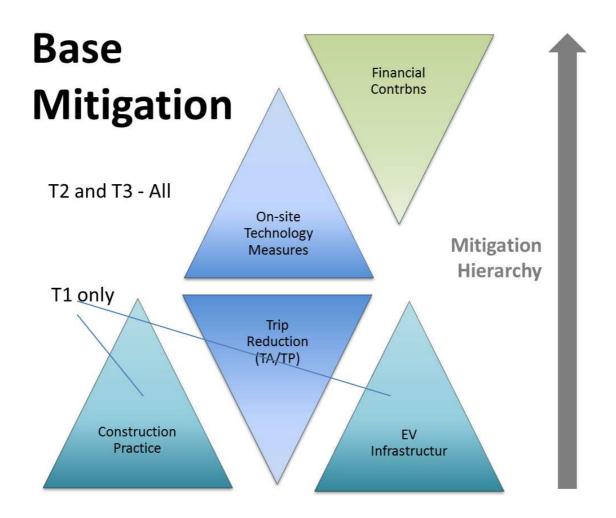


Figure 3: Broad Types of Base Mitigation

#### Notes

- [1] In practice some physical measures may span both trip reduction and technology categories (eg low emission car club). The emission assessment method accommodates for this.
- [2] A standard provision of EV infrastructure is considered as part of base design, so only considered as mitigation if provision extends beyond this.

# **3** Process

### 3.1 Classification

		Site Classification <sup>1</sup>	The highest qualifying classification applies	
Тур	be 1	All sites located within LPA terri Criteria: site located within bou	<b>tory</b> ndary marked on Map (App C2) <sup>2</sup>	
Тур	be 2		generate significant traffic and pollution resholds based on site land use and size (App C4)	
Тур	be 3		show significant direct impact on local concentrations n zone (App C2) meeting T3 traffic thresholds (App C5) <sup>3</sup>	
Тур	be X		lead to a significant increase in exposure <sup>4</sup> (App C3) <sup>5</sup> located in a pollution zone (App C2)	
LP/	Ą	requirements. Due to the site	out above provide a guide for typical assessment specific nature of air quality, the LPA retains discretion to it decides this is more appropriate.	

#### Notes

- [1] Grey box provides a summary of the classification approach. Appendix C1 provides a more detailed tabular description, which is supported by maps, tables and definitions in appendices C2-5
- [2] Map in Appendix C2 identifies LPA territory, relevant pollution zones and grading of existing traffic levels on individual road links.
- [3] Appendix C5 provides T3 traffic generation thresholds based on estimated increase in daily trips.
- [4] Such sites are denoted Type 1X, 2X or 3X accordingly.
- [5] Exposure sensitive sites comprise outdoor, non-occupational locations where members of the public are regularly present and are likely to be exposed for a period of time appropriate to the averaging time of the relevant AQ objective.

Averaging times for NO2 are annual (long term) and hourly (short term), corresponding sites reflect: - short and long term exposure (e.g. housing, apartments, flats, schools, care homes, hospitals) or - short term only (e.g. hotels, restaurants and cafes).

Exposure sensitive sites also include those, which would fall under the above criteria through exercising permitted development rights, for example: the permitted conversion of office space to residential.

### The Low Emission Partnership

#### 3.2 Impacts

#### Site Impacts (and assessment requirements)

Site classification identified the types of risk that are of most concern and therefore the type(s) of assessment that are required.

Site Type	Main Risks	Assessment Requirements
Type 1	Low Risk Site	No Assessment Required
Type 2	Pollutant Emissions	Emissions Assessment <sup>1</sup>
Туре 3	Pollutant Emissions Local Concentrations	Emissions Assessment <sup>1</sup> Concentration Assessment <sup>2</sup>
Туре Х	Human Exposure	Exposure Assessment <sup>3</sup>

#### **Additional Assessment Requirements**

Sites falling under other regulatory regimes, including IPPC, LAPPC, waste management licensing and EIA regulations may require alternative or additional assessments relating to air quality.

#### Discrete Assessment of Emissions, Concentrations and Exposure

Traditionally, the term 'Air Quality Impact Assessment' has referred to an assessment focusing primarily on concentrations, albeit potentially with elements of exposure and emission assessment included. The alternative terminology used here is intended to add clarity and precision in terms of expectations and requirements for assessment and reporting.

- [1] <u>Emissions Assessment:</u> Used to quantify changes in bulk emissions as a result of the development and associated mitigation. Results are reported as tonnes of individual pollutants, and are also monetised as social damage (further details Appendix B3).
- [2] <u>Concentration Assessment</u>: Concerned with assessing the change in ambient pollutant concentrations arising from development and the implications this has for meeting air quality objectives and managing additional human exposure to poor air quality (further details Appendix B4)
- [3] <u>Exposure Assessment:</u> Used to determine if future occupants of a development are likely to be exposed to unacceptable levels of air pollutants. It is a simple screening exercise undertaken by reviewing local monitoring data, considering location of AQMAs and discussion with local air quality officer (further details Appendix B2).

#### **Combined Assessment of Impacts and Mitigation**

Appendices B1-4 provide supporting information on technical assessment. All comprise three stages: (i) Estimation of site impacts without mitigation

(ii) Design of mitigation and estimation of the associated benefits/credit (see also section 3.3) (iii) Optimisation of site performance, including mitigation, using iteration of (i)-(ii) as require

#### **Combined Reporting**

Results are bet presented in a combined impacts and mitigation report.

### The Low Emission Partnership

#### 3.3 Mitigation

#### **Pollutant Emissions**

Base mitigation is required to address the bulk impact of emissions from development sites through construction, occupation and use. The broad nature of this mitigation is informed by site type as laid out below.

Site Type 1	Construction Management Plan <sup>1</sup> Provision of Electric Vehicle Infrastructure <sup>2</sup> (standard provision)
Site Types 2 and 3	Construction Management Plan <sup>1</sup> Provision of Electric Vehicle Infrastructure <sup>2</sup> Trip Reduction Plan <sup>3</sup> , On Site Technology Measures <sup>4</sup> Financial Contribution for off-site measures <sup>4</sup>

Further Guidance on these measures is provided in Appendix A

#### **Concentration Impacts & Human Exposure**

Where concentration assessment indicates that a development is likely to directly cause or worsen an exceedence of a National Air Quality Strategy Objective; or exposure screening indicates unacceptable public exposure to air pollution, then base mitigation may require further adjustment, (i.e. refinement or extension) to ensure that it fully addresses all relevant risk. Adjustments are termed: base mitigation adjustment and exposure measures accordingly. Appendix B1 provide guidance on the criteria and tests against which final mitigation is assessed Appendix B2 provides guidance on exposure measures

#### Notes

- [1] **Control of construction emissions**: Typically will require adoption of a 'construction environmental management plan' which covers issues such as construction vehicle emission standards, construction staff travel planning and delivery arrangements and control of fugitive dust emissions.
- [2] **Electric Vehicle Infrastructure**: Aimed at encouraging the uptake of electric vehicles. Generally requires ground work for and/or installation of recharging infrastructure for electric vehicles (inside/outside, single/multiple users). Note that a standard level of provision is expected as part of basic site design and therefore is <u>not</u> considered part of base mitigation. Well targeted investment beyond the standard provision may however be considered part of base mitigation.
- [3] Trip reduction: is the first element in the emission reduction hierarchy it is important that sites minimise trips initially through good design and then through effective mitigation. Requirements are usually established *via* the separate transport assessment process and packaged in the form of a site travel plan. All proposed trip reduction measures, including those contained within a site travel plan, should be included under the heading Trip Reduction Plan (above). This is to ensure that the emissions assessment can take the associated emission benefits into account. (Note that in practice some measures may span both trip and tech categories, eg low emission car club, and the assessment method accommodates for this).
- [3] **On Site Technology Measures**: Aimed at reducing emissions from individual vehicle trips that arise even after full trip reduction. Typically include measures to encourage emission reduction technologies for existing vehicles or by enabling and promoting the uptake of newer or alternatively fuelled ones.
- [4] **Off Site Contribution**: Where the emission impact can't be fully mitigated by measures on, or in close proximity, to a development a financial contribution may be requested towards wider measures, typically including investment in local fleets, road networks or low emission infrastructure.

#### 3.4 Recommendations

	<b>Recommendations</b> The following principles apply, when making recommendations regarding the acceptability of a planning application, with regards to air quality and emissions, taking all proposed mitigation into account.
Support	Applications which: - have taken appropriate steps to identify and minimise pollutant emisisons <sup>1</sup> - are unlikely to cause significant local concentration impacts <sup>2</sup> - do not pose unacceptable risk in terms of human exposure <sup>3</sup>
Object	Applications for which <u>any one</u> of the following apply: - fail to adequately identify and address pollutant emissions <sup>1</sup> - are likely to cause significant local concentration impacts <sup>2</sup> - pose unacceptable risk in terms of public exposure <sup>3</sup>

#### Notes

#### **Procedure & Good Practice**

Throughout the process, the applicant is responsible for maintaining checks on procedure and practice. Compliance with process guidelines is important both for efficiency and for quality assurance. The best outcomes also rely on professional practice, including a willingness to work to the spirit as well as the letter of policy and guidance. Failure to do so is likely to results in delays and potentially additional cost.

#### **Evidence, Outcomes & Endeavour**

In forming AQ recommendations, the authority considers each air quality risk independently, applying three tests for evidence, outcomes and endeavour.

[1]	Pollutant Emissions	Good confidence in the impact assessment and evidence Mitigation is commensurate to the emission impacts Pollutant emissions have been reduced as far as reasonably possible
[2]	Concentration Impacts	Good confidence in the impact assessment and evidence Creation or worsening of AQO exceedance is considered unlikely Concentration impacts have been reduced as far as reasonably possible
[3]	Public Exposure	Good confidence in the impact assessment and evidence Unacceptable public exposure to air pollution is considered unlikely Exposure has been reduced as far as reasonably possible

#### Interpretation

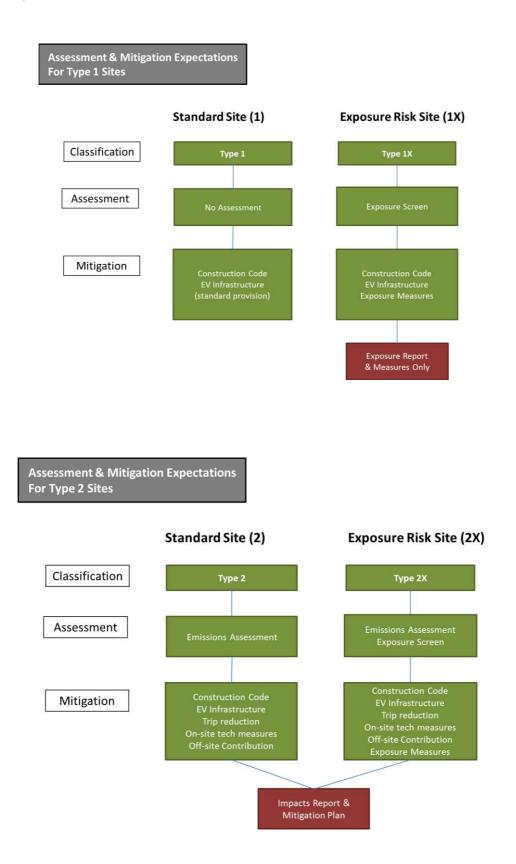
Good confidence in the evidence provided is a pre-requisite for forming any sort of view on outcomes and endeavour. The relative weighting of the latter two may then vary from site to site and by situation. However, in general, appraisal of outcomes is the priority, while the view on endeavour will have most influence where outcomes are not clear cut – though not necessarily in an overriding way.

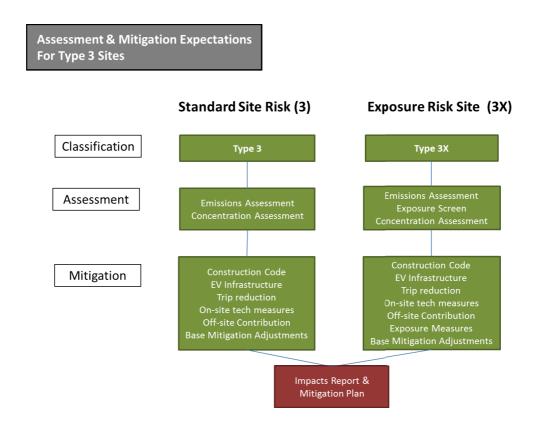
#### **Further Guidance**

Appendix B1 provides information as to how these tests and checks are applied by the LPA. Appendices B2-4 provide information on the unpinning impact assessments.

# 4 Assessment, Mitigation & Reporting Expectations by Site Type

The diagrams and table in this section summarise expectations for the scope of assessment, mitigation and reporting by classified site type. (Note that where associated assessments are undertaken, the mitigation expectation is for '*due consideration of the indicated mitigation in light of the assessment results*').





Assessment, Mitigation & Reporting Expectations by Site Type			1X	2	2X	3	3X
Assessment	Emissions Assessment			х	х	х	х
	Concentration Assessment					х	х
	Exposure Assessment		х		х		x
Base Mitigation	Construction Code	х	х	х	х	х	х
	EV Infrastructure	х	х	х	х	х	х
	Trip Reduction			х	х	х	х
	On-site tech measures			х	х	х	х
	Off-site contributions			х	х	х	х
Mitigation Adjustment	Exposure Measures		х		х		х
	Base Mitigation Adjustments					х	х
Documentation	Exposure Report (only)		х				
	Impacts & Mitigation Report			х	х	х	х
	Monitoring Plan			х	х	х	x